## Volume 1

## Analog Circuit Design Series

## DESIGNING AMPLIFIER cIRCUITS


D. Feucht

## Designing Amplifier Circuits

## Analog Circuit Design Series Volume 1

## Designing Amplifier Circuits



D. Feucht

Innovatia Laboratories

Raleigh, NC.

Published by SciTech Publishing, Inc.
911 Paverstone Drive, Suite B
Raleigh, NC 27615
(919) 847-2434, fax (919) 847-2568
scitechpublishing.com
Copyright © 2010 by Dennis Feucht. All rights reserved.
No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except as permitted under Sections 107 or 108 of the 1976 United Stated Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, (978) 750-8400, fax (978) 646-8600, or on the web at copyright.com. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Publisher, SciTech Publishing, Inc., 911 Paverstone Drive, Suite B, Raleigh, NC 27615, (919) 847-2434, fax (919) 847-2568, or email editor@scitechpub.com.

The publisher and the author make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work and specifically disclaim all warranties, including without limitation warranties of fitness for a particular purpose.

Editor: Dudley R. Kay
Production Manager: Robert Lawless
Typesetting: SNP Best-set Typesetter Ltd., Hong Kong
Cover Design: Aaron Lawhon
Printer: Docusource
This book is available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions, or for use in corporate training programs. For more information and quotes, please contact the publisher.

Printed in the United States of America

10987654321

ISBN: 9781891121869
Series ISBN: 9781891121876
Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Feucht, Dennis.
Designing amplifier circuits / D. Feucht.
p. cm. - (Analog circuit design series ; v. 1)

ISBN 978-1-891121-86-9 (pbk. : alk. paper) - ISBN 978-1-891121-87-6 (series)

1. Amplifiers (Electronics)-Design and construction. 2. Electronic circuit design. I. Title.

TK7871.2.F477 2010
$621.3815^{\prime} 35-\mathrm{dc} 22$

## Contents

Chapter 1 Electronic Design ..... 1
Electronic Design ..... 1
Product Development ..... 2
Design-Driven Analysis ..... 3
Nonlinear Circuit Analysis ..... 5
Chapter 2 Amplifier Circuits. ..... 9
Bipolar Junction Transistor T Model ..... 9
The $\beta$ Transform ..... 10
Two-Port Networks ..... 12
Amplifier Configurations ..... 13
The Transresistance Method ..... 16
Input and Output Resistances ..... 18
The Cascade Amplifier ..... 27
BJT Output Resistance ..... 30
The Cascode Amplifier ..... 32
The Effect of Base-Emitter Shunt Resistance ..... 38
The Darlington Amplifier ..... 43
The Differential (Emitter-Coupled) Amplifier. ..... 47
Current Mirrors ..... 56
Matched Transistor Buffers and Complementary Combinations ..... 68
Closure ..... 71
Chapter 3 Amplifier Concepts. ..... 73
The Reduction Theorem ..... 73
$\mu$ Transform of BJT and FET T Models ..... 75
Common-Gate Amplifier with $r_{o}$ ..... 78
Common-Source Amplifier with $r_{o}$ ..... 80
Common-Drain Amplifier with $r_{o}$ ..... 83
FET Cascode Amplifier with $r_{o}$ ..... 84
Common-Base Amplifier with $r_{o}$ ..... 85
CC and CE Amplifiers with $r_{o}$ ..... 88
Loaded Dividers, Source Shifting, and the Substitution Theorem ..... 92
Closure. ..... 96
Chapter 4 Feedback Amplifiers ..... 97
Feedback Circuits Block Diagram ..... 97
Port Resistances with Dependent Sources ..... 98
General Feedback Circuit ..... 99
Input Network Summing ..... 100
Choosing $x_{E}, x_{f}$, and the Input Network Topology. ..... 103
Two-Port Equivalent Circuits ..... 105
Two-Port Loading Theorem. ..... 106
Feedback Analysis Procedure ..... 108
Noninverting Op-Amp ..... 109
Inverting Op-Amp ..... 111
Inverting BJT Amplifier Examples ..... 115
Noninverting Feedback Amplifier Examples ..... 124
A Noninverting Feedback Amplifier with Output Block ..... 134
FET Buffer Amplifier ..... 138
Feedback Effects on Input and Output Resistance ..... 140
Miller's Theorem ..... 143
Noise Rejection by Feedback ..... 145
Reduction of Nonlinearity with Feedback ..... 147
Closure ..... 148
Chapter 5 Multiple-Path Feedback Amplifiers ..... 149
Multipath Feedback Circuits ..... 149
Common-Base Amplifier Feedback Analysis ..... 151
Common-Emitter Amplifier Feedback Analysis ..... 159
Common-Collector Amplifier Feedback Analysis ..... 166
Inverting Op-Amp with Output Resistance ..... 168
Feedback Analysis of the Shunt-Feedback Amplifier ..... 171
Shunt-Feedback Amplifier Substitution Theorem Analysis ..... 178
Idealized Shunt-Feedback Amplifier ..... 182
Cascode and Differential Shunt-Feedback Amplifiers ..... 186
Blackman's Resistance Formula. ..... 190
The Asymptotic Gain Method ..... 196
Emitter-Coupled Feedback Amplifier ..... 198
Emitter-Coupled Feedback Amplifier Example ..... 200
Audiotape Playback Amplifier Examples ..... 204
Closure ..... 206
References ..... 207
Index ..... 209

## Preface

Solid-state electronics has been a familiar technology for almost a half century, yet some circuit ideas, like the transresistance method of finding amplifier gain or identifying resonances above an amplifier's bandwidth that cause spurious oscillations, are so simple and intuitively appealing that it is a wonder they are not better understood in the industry. I was blessed to have encountered them in my earlier days at Tektronix but have not found them in engineering textbooks. My motivation in writing this book, which began in the late 1980s and saw its first publication in the form of a single volume published by Academic Press in 1990, has been to reduce the concepts of analog electronics as I know them to their simplest, most obvious form, which can be easily remembered and applied, even quantitatively, with minimal effort.

The behavior of most circuits is determined most easily by computer simulation. What circuit simulators do not provide is knowledge of what to compute. The creative aspect of circuit design and analysis must be performed by the circuit designer, and this aspect of design is emphasized here. Two kinds of reasoning seem to be most closely related to creative circuit intuition:

1. Geometric reasoning: A kind of visual or graphic reasoning that applies to the topology (component interconnection) of circuit diagrams and to graphs such as reactance plots.
2. Causal reasoning: The kind of reasoning that most appeals to our sense of understanding of mechanisms and sequences of events. When we can trace a chain of causes for circuit behavior, we feel we understand how the circuit works.

These two kinds of reasoning combine when we try to understand a circuit by causally thinking our way through the circuit diagram. These insights, obtained
by inspection, lie at the root of the quest. The sought result is the ability to write down accurate circuit equations by inspection. Circuits can often be analyzed multiple ways. The emphasis of this book is on development of an intuition into how circuits work with a perspective that can be applied more generally to circuits of the same class.

In this first volume of the Analog Circuit Design series, basic transistor amplifier circuits are given a design-oriented analysis, using the simple but effective T model of the bipolar junction transistor (BJT) and field-effect transistor (FET). It is delightful to be able to write down from inspection rather involved gain and port impedances that, when evaluated, give accuracies comparable to SPICE simulations. Designing Amplifier Circuits remains focused on quasistatic (low-frequency ac) analysis and leaves the additional complication of reactance and dynamic analysis for succeeding volumes.

Consequently, feedback analysis - a topic that I never found satisfactory treatment of in textbooks - is presented with insights and from angles that hopefully will reduce it to analysis by inspection for readers. Some circuit transformations that I call the $\beta$ transform and the $\mu$ transform, its dual, are especially helpful in reducing circuits to simpler forms for analysis. They are usefully applied in considering transistor circuits for which collector-emitter (or drain-source) resistance is not negligible, a topic often omitted in the coverage of amplifier circuits.

Coverage of the list of basic amplifier stages, including two-transistor combinations and their interactions when connected, results in enough material for a book - this book.

Much of what is in this book must be credited in part to others from whom I picked up essential ideas about circuits at Tektronix, mainly in the 1970s. I am particularly indebted to Bruce Hofer, a founder of Audio Precision Inc.; Carl Battjes, who founded and taught the Tek Amplifier Frequency and Transient Response (AFTR) course; Laudie Doubrava, who investigated power supply topics; and Art Metz, for his clever contributions to a number of designs, some extending from the seminal work on translinear circuits by Barrie Gilbert, also at Tek at the same time. Then there is Jim Woo, who, like Battjes, is another oscilloscope vertical amplifier designer; Ian Getreu and Bob Nordstrom, from whom I learned transistors; and Mike Freiling, an artificial intelligence researcher in Tektronix Laboratories whose work in knowledge
representation of physical systems influenced my broader understanding of electronics.

In addition, in no particular order, are Fred Beckett, Lee Jalovec, Wayne Kelsoe, Cal Diller, Marv LaVoie, Keith Lofstrom, Peter Staric, Erik Margan, Tim Sauerwein, George Ermini, Jim Geddes, Carl Hollingsworth, Chuck Barrows, Dick Hung, Carl Matson, Don Hall, Phil Crosby, Keith Ericson, John Taggart, John Zeigler, Mike Cranford, Allan Plunkett, Neldon Wagner, and Paul Magerl. These and others I have failed to name have contributed personally to my knowledge as an engineer and indirectly to this book. Most of all, I am indebted to the creator of our universe, who made electronics possible. Any errors or weaknesses in this book, however, are my own.

## Electronic Design

## Electronic Design

Design is a creative activity that begins with a definition of the problem to be solved or specification of the device to be built. Solving the problem or specifying the device in enough detail to build it is the goal of the designer. Usually more than one alternative solution or design is possible. Sometimes they are already known, and the problem consists mainly in adapting a known general solution to a particular application for it. This is "standard engineering" practice.

Other problems have no known solution and require a novel search, which can include novel adaptation of existing solutions to similar problems. This is "state-of-the-art" engineering, sometimes called engineering research and development (R\&D). When a solution is found, it is then refined and specified for use.

Design is largely a matter of achieving a desired function within given behavioral constraints. Therefore, a significant aspect of electronics circuit design skill is the ability to understand how circuit constraints affect desired function. Some analytic techniques, especially those best executed by computer, give the designer little insight into the relationship between circuit structure and function. The techniques developed here are intended to provide maximum insight into circuit function and how it relates to circuit behavior. Unlike the specific analysis that computer simulators perform on a specific circuit, design is the search among many circuits for the optimal one. Besides methods of analysis, a designer must be familiar with many existing circuits that can be used in a design.

In R\&D projects, not enough is known about the detailed hierarchical levels of complexity of a design to proceed purely topdown from the system specifica-
tion. Experimentation with circuits and components is often necessary. When the details are adequately understood, the system-level design can then be clarified. Complexity is handled in electronics (as in software design) through modularity. A module is a subsystem that can be defined purely in terms of its interactions with other subsystems. Instead of passing objects, parameters, or pointers to data structures as in software, electrical connections are made between input and output ports of modular subsystems. Just as software parameter passing must be done according to a protocol, electrical connections between modules must take into account module interactions such as impedance matching, dynamic range, and loading effects.

Two kinds of reasoning in electronics seem to be most closely related to creativity in electronic design:

1. Geometric reasoning: This is a kind of visual or graphical reasoning that applies to circuit diagrams and to graphs.
2. Causal reasoning: This kind of reasoning most appeals to our sense of understanding of mechanisms. When we can trace a sequence of causes for circuit behavior, we intuit an understanding of how the circuit works.

These two kinds of reasoning combine when we try to understand a circuit by causally thinking our way through the circuit diagram. Because they involve seeing the whole in the parts, they rely extensively on intuitive insight.

## Product Development

Electronic design is often executed according to an overall plan. If the problem must be solved many times, the device that solves the problem is manufactured. The process of creating devices and specifying them for manufacture is often called product development. The major steps in development are given next.

## Product Development Process

1. Concept phase: Clarify the idea for a new product with a one-page description of it and a quickly built functional prototype device that demonstrates the product idea. This phase is completed upon product or project approval.
2. Design phase: Specify the performance parameters of the new product and design the product more carefully to meet the specifications. Build a few
models of this design, characterize their performance by testing, and refine the design to meet specifications where performance is inadequate. This phase ends upon design completion.
3. Evaluation phase: Evaluate the design more extensively by building several units of the product using the materials and processes that will be used in manufacturing, and testing them rigorously in the laboratory for performance under all anticipated operating conditions. Design refinement proceeds until the design meets the specification or the models cannot be modified further yet continue to embody the design. This phase is completed at prototype release.
4. Verification phase: Verify that the design meets performance and reliability specifications under the conditions of its intended use. (This is also called field testing.) Build a statistically significant number of units and subject them to environmental testing. Refinements to the design in this phase should be minimal and testing maximal. This phase is completed when all documentation that specifies the design for manufacture is acceptable at engineering release (or, to manufacturing personnel, "manufacturing acceptance").

After this, a pilot or pre-production run - the manufacture of a batch of product units using the design documentation - is carried out by manufacturing personnel to test the documented design for production flaws. Engineers may be required to correct these flaws.

## Design-Driven Analysis

The behavior of circuits is determined most easily by computer simulation. Simulators analyze circuits but do not determine what to compute. They do not design. Simulator results apply to particular circuits. The kind of analysis that is useful for design is more general. Parameters in equations can take on a range of possible design values. We need methods for easily writing down such equations from schematic diagrams.

## Managing Complexity

Electronic systems are often so complex that we cannot think about all the details at once. Systems are often organized into hierarchies consisting of levels of manageable complexity. Electronic systems can be described by a multilevel
hierarchy of concepts. At the most concrete level are the physical circuits themselves, represented commonly by a schematic (wiring) diagram or netlist. These are structural descriptions of the circuit. From these, various electrical (and thermal or mechanical) behaviors are deduced through a causal theory of circuits, by analysis. When analyzed, a behavioral description of the circuit results. At the next more abstract level of description, these behaviors are explained in terms of a functional theory that leads to a functional description.

## Three Levels of Description in Electronics

- A structural description (schematic diagram) of a circuit describes what it is.
- A causal or behavioral description (waveforms) of a circuit describes what it does.
- A functional description (specification) of a circuit describes what it is for.
(For a software-oriented description of electronics, see de Kleer, 1985, pp. 205-280.) Each of these descriptions may be complex enough to require a hierarchical organization. For example, a structural description of a system consisting of hundreds of parts is too unwieldy to handle directly. Systems are consequently organized into subsystems, graphically described by a block diagram. These subsystems consist of circuits that, in turn, are composed of circuit elements, which are components in actual circuits. It is common for electronic systems to be structurally described by this kind of three-level hierarchy.


## Electronics System Hierarchy

- Subsystems consist of circuits.
- Circuits consist of elements.
- Elements are idealized components.

Structural descriptions are often presented in a way that makes the causal and functional descriptions explicit. Block diagrams not only show which parts are grouped together but also represent various subsystem functions that help to show the overall function of the system.

Design begins with a functional description or specification of the goals that the designed system is intended to accomplish. It describes function in terms of how the device or system should behave. The designer converts the specifica-
tion into a structural specification of the system that achieves the goal. Analysis is about how to go from a given structure to its behavior. Design goes from function to structure. Because function is described in the language of behavior, the relationship between behavior and structure is also a major aspect of design.

## Nonlinear Circuit Analysis

Nonlinear systems can be analyzed by either solving for the desired result from the nonlinear (total-variable) model and linearizing the result or by first linearizing the nonlinear elements of the system and then solving it as a linear system. The second method is often easier.

Nonlinear circuits result from nonlinear devices, and solid-state devices are nonlinear. To analyze them, we use linear approximations to their behavioral models. With a linear model, the well-established techniques of linear circuit analysis can be applied. Nonlinear device models are often linearized by selecting an operating point for the device. Constant values for model variables are chosen, and small variations around those quiescent values are analyzed. The total-variable device model includes both the fixed operating point and the behavior due to small changes around it. The structure of this kind of analysis is shown below.


Linear approximation is valid as long as the excursions from the operating point are small or incremental. Incremental models are also called small-signal models. In contrast the total-variable (large-signal) model is the exact (nonlinear) model and does not depend on an operating point to be valid.

Static (dc) and quasistatic (low-frequency) quantities and behavior are different for nonlinear devices. To illustrate the difference between static and quasistatic device behavior, consider the voltage-current (v-i) relationship for a diode:

$$
i=I_{S}\left(e^{v / V_{T}}-1\right)
$$

$V_{T}$ is the thermal voltage, defined as

$$
V_{T}=\frac{k T}{q_{e}}
$$

where $k=$ Boltzmann's constant, $q_{e}=$ electron charge, and $T=$ absolute temperature.

$$
V_{T} \cong 26 \mathrm{mV} \text { at } 298 \mathrm{~K}\left(25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)
$$

The diode current is plotted below as a function of its voltage.


For a fixed operating point, $Q=(V, I)$, and the static (or dc) resistance of the diode is

$$
R=\frac{V}{I}=\frac{V_{T} \ln \left(i / I_{S}\right)}{i}, \quad i \gg I_{S}
$$

This is shown as $1 /$ slope of the line from the origin to $Q$. For a typical silicon diode operating at $1 \mathrm{~mA}, Q=(0.6 \mathrm{~V}, 1 \mathrm{~mA})$ and $R=0.6 \mathrm{~V} / 1 \mathrm{~mA}=600 \Omega$.

For small excursions around $Q, R$ varies slightly. A linear approximation to $i(v)$ at $Q$ is a line tangent to the curve. Its $1 /$ slope is

$$
r=\frac{d v}{d i} \cong \frac{\Delta V}{\Delta I} \cong \frac{V_{T}}{i}, \quad i \gg I_{S}
$$

This is the quasistatic (or low-frequency) resistance of the diode at $Q$. A small change in $v$ will result in a small change in $i$ of about $\Delta V / r$. For 1 mA operation,

$$
r=26 \mathrm{mV} / 1 \mathrm{~mA}=26 \Omega
$$

and is considerably less than the static resistance. For a linear device such as a resistor, small- and large-signal behavior is identical for both small and large variations in variables.

The two circuit analyses just shown are static, or $d c$, and small-signal, lowfrequency, or quasistatic. They correspond to two major aspects of circuit design.

## Circuit Design Procedure

1. Static design: Set the nonlinear devices to operate at the desired operating point, or bias.
2. Quasistatic design: Determine circuit parameters to achieve low-frequency performance, such as amplification, and input and output resistances.
3. Dynamic design: Determine circuit parameters for desired dynamic response, such as risetime and bandwidth.

Quasistatic analysis, which involves only real-number mathematics, is sometimes confusingly referred to as dynamic analysis in electronics literature. More
correctly, it is usually called low-frequency analysis. Quasistatic (low-frequency) and dynamic analyses are not the same, and they are distinguished here.

Dynamic analysis applies to circuits with reactive elements (inductance and capacitance). Analyses involving reactive elements use imaginary numbers. Circuits with a combination of reactive and resistive (dissipative) elements are described with complex numbers. The unifying quantity is the variable $s$, the complex frequency. The real part of $s$ in the analysis involves response in time (the transient response), which decays to zero at infinite time. The imaginary part is the frequency response. Together, they result in the total dynamic response. These analyses are done on linearized functions at an operating point.

The nomenclature of electronics literature uses upper case characters to stand for mathematical constants, which are static quantities (as in the diode example above), lower-case characters for quasistatic variables, and upper case characters with lower case subscripts for dynamic quantities in the $s$-domain. Total-variable quantities are represented by lower case characters with upper case subscripts. In this volume the nomenclature is simplified somewhat. When a distinction is useful between static and quasistaic variables, the upper case and lower case distinction will be retained. For dynamic quantities, however, either may be used and the domain specified (as $s$ or $t$ ) in functional notation. Standard device modeling terminology is retained.

## Amplifier Circuits

## Bipolar Junction Transistor t Model

For a bipolar junction transistor (BJT), the quasistatic resistance of the baseemitter junction under forward bias is

$$
r_{e}=\frac{d v_{B E}}{d i_{E}}=\frac{v_{b e}}{i_{e}}
$$

BJT transconductance, $g_{m}$, can be inverted as a transresistance,

$$
r_{m}=\frac{1}{g_{m}}=\frac{d v_{B E}}{d i_{C}}=\frac{v_{b e}}{i_{c}}
$$

For the BJT, static current gain is defined as

$$
\beta_{0}=\frac{I_{C}}{I_{B}}
$$

and quasistatic current gain as

$$
\beta=i_{c} / i_{b}
$$

By Kirchhoff's current law (KCL),

$$
i_{e}=i_{c}+i_{b}
$$

Then, combining $r_{e}$ and $\beta$,

$$
r_{e}=\frac{v_{b e}}{i_{e}}=\frac{v_{b e}}{(\beta+1) \cdot i_{b}}
$$

and

$$
r_{m}=\frac{v_{b e}}{i_{c}}=\frac{v_{b e}}{\beta \cdot i_{b}}
$$

Substituting the previous equation into $r_{e}$ results in

$$
r_{e}=\left(\frac{\beta}{\beta+1}\right) \cdot r_{m}=\alpha \cdot r_{m}
$$

where

$$
\alpha=\frac{i_{c}}{i_{e}}=\frac{\beta}{\beta+1}
$$

$\beta$ and $r_{e}$ are quasistatic BJT parameters that are used in a simple quasistatic BJT model, the $T$ model, shown in the following figure.


## The $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ Transform

Another commonly used BJT model is the hybrid- $\pi$ model. It differs from the T model in that it has a base resistance, $r_{\pi}$, instead of the T-model emitter resistance, $r_{e}$.


The two models are equivalent. The T-model emitter resistance $r_{e}$ is related to the hybrid- $\pi$ base resistance $r_{\pi}$. It is one of the more interesting transistor relationships. Both $r_{e}$ and $r_{\pi}$ are across the same nodes, base and emitter. It might seem at first that they must be the same resistance. They differ, however, in the connection of the collector current source. In the hybrid- $\pi$ model, it is connected to the emitter, whereas in the T model, it is connected to the base. Consequently, both base and collector current flow through $r_{e}$, but only base current flows through $r_{\pi}$. By definition,

$$
r_{\pi}=\frac{v_{b e}}{i_{b}}
$$

From the definition of $\beta$,

$$
i_{e}=(\beta+1) \cdot i_{b}
$$

$v_{b e}$ causes $(\beta+1)$ times as much current to flow through $r_{e}$ as $r_{\pi}$. With $(\beta+1)$ times as much current flowing in the emitter as in the base for the same applied voltage, the resistance on the base side of the base-emitter loop can be transformed into an equivalent emitter resistance by the $\beta$ transform.

## $\beta$ Transform

BJT base resistance, $R_{B}$, can be referred to the emitter as $r_{E}$ :

$$
r_{E}=\frac{R_{B}}{(\beta+1)}
$$

Similarly, emitter resistance, $R_{\mathbb{E}}$, can be transformed to an equivalent base resistance:

$$
r_{B}=(\beta+1) \cdot R_{E}
$$

This transform is extremely useful in transistor circuit analysis. It lets us place all resistances on either the base or emitter side of a circuit loop containing the base-emitter junction. This results in elimination of one of the variables $i_{b}$ or $i_{e}$ from the analysis.

## Two-Port Networks

An electrical port is a pair of terminals of a network. The terminals are marked for polarity of both port voltage and current. Current into the positive terminal is defined as positive.

A two-port network has two ports. The circuitry at each port can be represented by either a Thevenin or Norton equivalent circuit, as shown below. All networks can be reduced to one or the other of these equivalent circuits, which themselves are duals.



Generalized equivalent circuit: Thevenin or Norton

Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits are duals: $v_{t h}=R_{n} \cdot i_{n}$ and $R_{n}=R_{t h}$

To represent amplifiers as two-port networks, one port is designated as the input and the other as the output. The output-port source has a value $T \cdot x_{i n}$ dependent on (or controlled by) an input port quantity $x_{i n}$ (where $x$ is either voltage or current). $T$ is the transmittance or amplification or the gain. The twoport network shown below depicts voltage amplification.


The controlling variables of port output sources are the voltages or currents of the input port. The behavior of a two-port network is fully determined by its port quantities and network parameters.

Transmittance, $T$, can be one of four kinds, based on the current and voltage combinations of the two ports:

Voltage gain $=A_{v}=v_{\text {out }} / v_{\text {in }}$
Current gain $=A_{\mathrm{i}}=i_{\text {out }} / i_{\text {in }}$
Transresistance $=R_{\mathrm{m}}=v_{\text {out }} / i_{\text {in }}$
Transconductance $=G_{\mathrm{m}}=i_{\text {out }} / v_{\text {in }}$

## Amplifier Configurations

A single transistor can be configured as an amplifier in three ways when viewed as a two-port network with a common terminal. As a three-terminal device, one of the transistor terminals must be common to both input and output circuits, resulting in three basic transistor amplifier configurations. For BJTs, they are as shown below.


Common-emitter (CE) configuration



Common-base (CB) configuration


Equivalently, for field-effect transistors (FETs), the three configurations are Common source (CS)

Common gate (CG)
Common drain (or source-follower) (CD)
The circuit models shown above involve only quasistatic changes.
The total variables for input and output voltages,

$$
v_{I}=V_{B B}+v_{i} ; \quad v_{O}=V_{C C}+v_{o}
$$

are replaced by incremental variables $v_{i}$ and $v_{o}$, respectively. The bias supplies, $V_{B B}$ and $V_{C C}$, set the operating point, $Q$. Static analysis yields emitter current, from which $r_{e}$ can be calculated. Also, $\beta$ varies somewhat with $I_{E}$ in actual transistors. For now, we will use the simple T model, for it can produce accurate quasistatic gain and resistances if its two parameters are accurate. $r_{e}$ is approximately constant when $i_{e} \ll I_{E}$, for

$$
r_{e} \cong \frac{V_{T}}{\left|I_{E}\right|}
$$

Of major interest in the static analysis, which is based on static circuit quantities, is not only the operating point but also its stability. With significant operating-point change, incremental parameters can vary too widely, resulting
in unacceptable performance. This is caused by temperature drift and changing values of aging components. The goal is to minimize sensitivity of the operating point to component-value variations.

## The Transresistance Method

The quantities of usual interest about an amplifier are its amplification (or gain) and its input and output resistances. The three transistor configurations can be analyzed using a common procedure. More complex circuits can also be analyzed by the same procedure by decomposing them into the three basic configurations.

The procedure is based on identification of two circuit loops or nodes, one relating to the input and the other to the output. In the common-emitter (CE) configuration, the input loop consists of $v_{i}, R_{B}, r_{e}$, and $R_{E}$. The currents that flow in this loop, $i_{b}$ and $i_{e}$, are caused by the input voltage source $v_{i}$. Similarly, the output loop consists of $R_{L}$, the $\beta \cdot i_{b}$ current source, $r_{e}$, and $R_{E}$. The associated currents are $i_{c}$ and $i_{e}$. As a CE circuit, $i_{e}$ is common to both input and output loops and is the key to relating input to output. The procedure - the transresistance method - is as follows.

## Transresistance Method

1. Refer all input circuit quantities to a common terminal by use of the $\beta$ transform. Calculate a variable common to both input and output circuits.
2. Calculate the output from the common variable and output circuit quantities.

The effect of this procedure is to calculate forward from the input source to the output. Consider again the CE amplifier.

Step 1: By referring $R_{B}$ to the emitter side of the circuit using the $\beta$ transform, it becomes an emitter resistance of value $R_{B} /(\beta+1)$. Then calculate the common variable $i_{e}$ as

$$
i_{e}=\frac{v_{i}}{R_{B} /(\beta+1)+r_{e}+R_{E}}
$$

Step 2: The output quantity $v_{o}$ is

$$
v_{o}=-R_{L} \cdot i_{c}=-R_{L} \cdot \alpha \cdot i_{e}
$$

Substituting the variable common to both input and output, $i_{e}$, from the previous equation,

$$
A_{v}(\mathrm{CE})=\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=-\alpha \frac{R_{L}}{R_{B} /(\beta+1)+r_{e}+R_{E}}
$$

The voltage-gain expression can be interpreted as a ratio of two resistances through which the common current $i_{e}$ (adjusted by $\alpha$ ) flows. The numerator is the resistance across which the common current develops the output voltage. The denominator is the transresistance, the resistance across which the input source voltage develops the common current. The $i_{e}$-to- $i_{c}$ current factor $\alpha$ must be included and the sign of the gain deduced from the circuit topology. The essence of the method is to develop the following relationships in the order

$$
x_{i} \Rightarrow x_{\text {common }} \Rightarrow x_{o}
$$

For the CE, this amounts to $v_{i} \Rightarrow i_{e} \Rightarrow i_{c} \Rightarrow v_{0}$. The additional middle $\left(\Rightarrow i_{c}\right)$ step accounts for $\alpha$.

An alternative derivation based on the same approach is to refer the resistances $r_{e}$ and $R_{E}$ in the emitter circuit to the base and to calculate $i_{b}$ as the common variable. Then the form of $A_{v}$ is

$$
A_{v}=-\frac{\beta \cdot R_{L}}{R_{B}+(\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e}+R_{E}\right)}
$$

If $(\beta+1)$ is factored from the denominator (thus transforming this resistance to an emitter-referred transresistance), the gain expression is the same as before.

The common-base (CB) amplifier can be analyzed by first using the $\beta$ transform to refer $R_{B}$ to the emitter circuit. Then the emitter current generated by $v_{i}$ is

$$
i_{e}=-\frac{v_{i}}{R_{B} /(\beta+1)+r_{e}+R_{E}}
$$

The denominator is the transresistance. The collector current is $i_{c}=\alpha \cdot i_{e}$, and output voltage is

$$
v_{o}=-i_{c} \cdot R_{L}
$$

Combining these equations gives the CB voltage gain.

$$
A_{v}(\mathrm{CB})=\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{B} /(\beta+1)+r_{e}+R_{E}}
$$

For the common-collector (CC) amplifier, the order of variables is

$$
v_{i} \Rightarrow i_{e} \Rightarrow v_{o}
$$

and the transresistance is

$$
r_{M}=\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}+r_{e}+R_{E}
$$

From $i_{e}=v_{i} / r_{M}$ and $v_{o}=i_{e} \cdot R_{E}$, the CC voltage gain is

$$
A_{\nu}(\mathrm{CC})=\frac{R_{E}}{R_{B} /(\beta+1)+r_{e}+R_{E}}
$$

For the CB and $\mathrm{CC}, A_{v}$ is also a ratio of resistances, adjusted by $\alpha$ and polarity. For the CC, the previous equation can be interpreted as a voltage divider with input $v_{i}$ and output $v_{o}$. The top resistance of the divider is $R_{B} /(\beta+1)+r_{e}$, and the bottom resistor is $R_{E}$.

## Input and Output Resistances

Besides gain, the quasistatic input and output resistances, $r_{i n}$ and $r_{\text {out }}$, can be found using the $\beta$ transform. For the CE, $r_{i n}$ is a resistance referred to the base side of the input loop and is

$$
r_{i n}(\mathrm{CE})=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}}=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{b}}=R_{B}+(\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e}+R_{E}\right)
$$

The base-side resistances are equivalently emitter-side resistances $(\beta+1)$ times larger. This results in a relatively high input resistance when $R_{E}$ is large.

Using similar analysis for the CB and CC configurations,

$$
\begin{gathered}
r_{i n}(\mathrm{CB})=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}}=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{e}}=R_{E}+r_{e}+\frac{R_{B}}{(\beta+1)} \\
r_{i n}(\mathrm{CC})=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}}=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{b}}=R_{B}+(\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e}+R_{E}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Both CE and CC circuits have the same $r_{i n}$, whereas $r_{i n}(\mathrm{CB})$ is smaller by a factor of $(\beta+1)$.

The output resistance of the CE and CB configurations is

$$
r_{\text {out }}(\mathrm{CE})=r_{\text {out }}(\mathrm{CB})=R_{L}
$$

For the CC,

$$
r_{\text {out }}(\mathrm{CC})=R_{E} \|\left(r_{e}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}\right)
$$

where || designates a mathematical operator that, for resistances, means "in parallel with." Because the right-side resistance is relatively small, $r_{\text {out }}(\mathrm{CC})$ is small.

## Example: CE Amplifier

Assume the BJT CE amplifier (shown below) has the following parameters:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\beta+1 & =100 \\
I_{S} & =10^{-16} \mathrm{~A}
\end{aligned}
$$



The saturation current $I_{S}$ determines the $v-i$ relationship of the base-emitter junction. For a first guess for $I_{C}=12 \mathrm{~V} / 2.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega=5.5 \mathrm{~mA}$,

$$
V_{B E} \cong V_{T} \ln \left(\frac{I_{E}}{I_{S}}\right), \quad I_{C} \gg I_{S}
$$

and $V_{B E}=0.82 \mathrm{~V}$. This gives a place to start for the static analysis. First, the emitter circuit can be simplified by Thevenin's theorem. The result is a -3.75 V source and $688 \Omega$ resistance. Next, find $I_{E}$ to determine $r_{e}$. Estimate $I_{E}$ by assuming $V_{B E}$ $=0.82 \mathrm{~V}$. Then,

$$
I_{E} \cong \frac{3.75 \mathrm{~V}-0.8 \mathrm{~V}}{688 \Omega}=4.3 \mathrm{~mA}
$$

Then recalculating, $V_{B E}=0.81 \mathrm{~V} . I_{E}$ can be recalculated using this more refined value for $V_{B E}$. After only two iterations, the numbers converge to

$$
V_{B E}=0.81 \mathrm{~V}, \quad I_{E}=4.27 \mathrm{~mA}
$$

Because $V_{B E}$ is logarithmically related to $I_{E}$, it is relatively insensitive to $I_{E}$ variation. (This is why convergence was rapid.) Now solve for $r_{e}$ :

$$
r_{e}=\frac{26 \mathrm{mV}}{4.3 \mathrm{~mA}}=6.1 \Omega
$$

The transresistance method can now be applied to determine voltage gain:

$$
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=-(0.99) \frac{1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{6 \Omega+688 \Omega}=-1.43
$$

Input resistance is

$$
r_{i n}=(\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e}+R_{E}\right)=(100 \cdot[6 \Omega+688 \Omega])=69.4 \mathrm{k} \Omega
$$

and output resistance is $r_{\text {out }}=1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.
These results agree with those of the SPICE circuit simulation to the two significant digits of the manual calculations.

CE Amplifier
.OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
$\begin{array}{llll}\text {.DC VI } & -0.25 & 0.25 & 0.05\end{array}$
.TF V(30) VI
VI 100 DC OV
VCC 8000 DC 12
VEE 900 DC -12
RE1 $4090 \quad 2.2 \mathrm{~K}$
RE2 40 1.0K
RL 8030 1.0K
Q1 $30 \quad 10 \quad 40$ BJT1
.MODEL BJT1 NPN ( $\mathrm{BF}=99$ )
. END
NODE VOLTAGE
(30) 7.7686 (40) -. 8115

VOLTAGE SOURCE CURRENTS
NAME CURRENT
VI -4.274E-05
VCC -4.231E-03
VEE 5.086E-03
TOTAL POWER DISSIPATION 1.12E-01 WATTS

```
V(30)/VI = -1.427E+00
INPUT RESISTANCE AT VI = 6.936E+04
OUTPUT RESISTANCE AT V(30) = 1.000E+03
```

The simulation uses the same idealized T model of the analysis in this example. How do the results compare for a more realistic BJT model? The parameters of a 2N3904 were used, and the simulation was rerun. The results show good agreement except for $r_{i n}$. A typical 2N3904 $\beta$ of 150 is about $50 \%$ larger than the value of 99 used, and the discrepancy between the $r_{i n}$ values is also $50 \%$. Therefore, the simple T model can produce accurate (typically $<1 \%$ error) results.

```
CE Amplifier with 2N3904 model
    .OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
.DC VI -0.25 0.25 0.05
.TF V(30) VI
VI 10 0 DC OV
VCC 80 0 DC 12
VEE 90 0 DC -12
RE1 40 90 2.2K
RE2 40 0 1.0K
RL 80 30 1.0K
Q1 30 10 40 BJT1
.MODEL BJT1 NPN (BF=150 IS=1E-16 VA=110 RB=15 RE=2)
.END
SMALL SIGNAL BIAS SOLUTION
TEMPERATURE = 27.000 DEG C
NODE VOLTAGE
(30) 7.7627 (40) -. 8187
VOLTAGE SOURCE CURRENTS
NAME CURRENT
VI -2.639E-05
VCC -4.237E-03
VEE 5.082E-03
TOTAL POWER DISSIPATION 1.12E-01 WATTS
V(30)/VI = -1.427E+00
INPUT RESISTANCE AT VI = 1.060E+05
OUTPUT RESISTANCE AT V(30) = 9.995E+02
```

The use of a second resistor in the emitter circuit allows a choice of Thevenin equivalent emitter supply voltages other than -12 V and any equivalent $R_{E}$. To maintain wide linear range for both input and output circuit (to avoid both saturation and cutoff) and to keep the operating point from shifting appreciably with operation, $R_{E}$ must be kept much larger than $r_{e}$ so that it dominates the transresistance in the gain expression. For gain magnitude much greater than one, the equivalent emitter supply must be less in voltage magnitude than the collector supply. But if made too small, then $R_{E}$ no longer dominates as the input-circuit resistance (in $r_{M}$ ), and gain stability suffers.

## Example: CC Amplifier

The emitter-follower has a voltage divider at its output. Assuming the same BJT parameters and using a static analysis as in the CE example, $V_{B E}=0.82 \mathrm{~V}$ and $I_{E}=4.95 \mathrm{~mA}$. Consequently, $V_{C}=6.1 \mathrm{~V}$, but this does not affect the small-signal amplifier parameters (using the T model).


Next, $r_{e}=5.2 \Omega$ and the quasistatic parameters of interest are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{2.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{2.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega+160 \Omega+5 \Omega+10 \mathrm{k} \Omega / 100}=0.883 \\
& r_{i n}=10 \mathrm{k} \Omega+(100) \cdot(5 \Omega+160 \Omega+2.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega)=227 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
$$

These compare to the SPICE results to three digits. Except for arithmetic roundoff, there is no difference between these results. A more accurate calculation of the operating point is necessary to produce a more accurate value of $r_{e}$, however.

```
CC Amplifier
.OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
.DC VI -0.25 0.25 0.05
.TF V(50) VI
```

VI 100 DC OV
VCC 80 0 DC 12
VEE 90 D D -12
RB $10 \quad 20$ 10K
RE1 $4050 \quad 160$
RE2 $50 \quad 90$ 2.0K
RC $80 \quad 301.2 \mathrm{~K}$
Q1 $30 \quad 20 \quad 40$ BJT1
.MODEL BJT1 NPN ( $\mathrm{BF}=99$ )
. END
SMALL SIGNAL BIAS SOLUTION TEMPERATURE $=27.000$ DEG C
NODE VOLTAGE NODE VOLTAGE NODE VOLTAGE NODE VOLTAGE
(10) $0.0000(20)-.4949(30) 6.1206(40)-1.3102$
( 50) -2.1020 ( 80) 12.0000 (90) -12.0000
VOLTAGE SOURCE CURRENTS
NAME CURRENT
VI -4.949E-05
VCC -4.899E-03
VEE 4.949E-03
TOTAL POWER DISSIPATION 1.18E-01 WATTS

SMALL-SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS
$\mathrm{V}(50) / \mathrm{VI}=8.829 \mathrm{E}-01$
INPUT RESISTANCE AT VI $=2.265 \mathrm{E}+05$
OUTPUT RESISTANCE AT $V(50)=2.342 \mathrm{E}+02$

The input and output resistances of the three configurations can be summarized in a table.

| Configuration | Input Resistance | Output Resistance |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| CE | large | medium |
| CB | small | medium |
| CC | large | small |

The large input resistances of the CE and CC cause them to appear like open circuits to the voltage sources driving them. In the three basic circuit configurations, the internal (Thevenin equivalent) resistances of the sources are omitted, but actual sources have a nonzero resistance. This source resistance forms a voltage divider with the input resistance of the amplifier circuit causing attenuation of $v_{i}$, as shown below.

Voltage amplifier


If the voltage-source resistance, $r_{s}$, is variable or unknown, the attenuation of the divider and the overall voltage gain will be too. To avoid this, the ideal amplifier input resistance is infinite, so that $v_{i n}=v_{i}$ independent of $r_{s}$.

Similarly, for the voltage divider at the output, formed by the nonzero amplifier output resistance and the load resistance, $A_{v} \cdot v_{\text {in }}=v_{\text {out }}$ and is independent of $R_{L}$ when $r_{\text {out }}=0$. The ideal voltage amplifier therefore has infinite $r_{i n}$ and zero $r_{\text {out }}$. In actual amplifier circuits, the input and output dividers must be taken into account when calculating the voltage gain.

For a current amplifier, current dividers at input and output similarly affect the current gain unless $r_{i n}=0$ and $r_{\text {out }} \rightarrow \infty$, the conditions for an ideal current amplifier. Considering the four basic amplifier types, the ideal terminal resistances are tabulated.

| Ideal Amplifier Type | Input Resistance | Output Resistance |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage | $\infty$ | 0 |
| Transconductance | $\infty$ | $\infty$ |
| Current | 0 | $\infty$ |
| Transresistance | 0 | 0 |

When these ideal properties are compared with the three configurations, the optimal matches can be made.

| Ideal Amplifier Type | Optimal Configurations |
| :--- | :---: |
| Voltage | CC,CE |
| Transconductance | CE |
| Current | CB,CE |
| Transresistance | CB |

In this table, none of the configurations is ideal. Although the CC resistances approach the ideal, the CC has a maximum voltage gain of only one. Similarly, the CB has a good resistance match but also has a maximum current gain of one. In these cases, the CE is the best choice because it provides useful voltage and current gain. It also is optimal for transconductance amplification because its resistances match best.

The CB is best for transresistance amplifiers for the same reason. Overall, the CE is the most versatile configuration and is used the most in practice. When
these basic configurations are combined in pairs, the resulting two-transistor configurations exceed the basic configurations in approaching the ideal.

## The Cascade Amplifier

The next step beyond single-transistor amplifier circuits is two- and threetransistor combinations. The three basic configurations can be combined in various ways to produce circuits with useful properties. These properties are not found in either of the configurations alone, just as molecules have properties different from their constituent atoms. Consequently, these circuits can be considered basic building blocks in themselves.

The most common combination of multiple-transistor amplifiers is the cascade amplifier, which consists of two CE amplifiers, the output of the first driving the input of the second. Each of these CE amplifiers is called a stage of amplification. Any unit of a sequence of consecutive amplifier circuits is a stage. This amplifier can be analyzed by the transresistance method. The only additional complication results from the interconnection of the two stages.


If the base of the second stage is disconnected from the collector of the first stage, the gain of the first stage is

$$
A_{v 1}=-\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L 1}}{R_{B 1} /\left(\beta_{1}+1\right)+r_{e 1}+R_{E 1}}
$$

The output of the first stage can be represented as a Thevenin equivalent circuit and connected to the input of the second stage. The voltage source has a value of $A_{v 1} \cdot v_{i}$ with a Thevenin resistance of $R_{L 1}$. The calculation of the second stage gain is similar to that of the first stage, resulting in a total gain of

$$
\begin{aligned}
A_{v} & =A_{v 1} \cdot A_{v 2} \\
& =\left(-\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L 1}}{R_{B 1} /\left(\beta_{1}+1\right)+r_{e 1}+R_{E 1}}\right) \cdot\left(-\alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{L 2}}{R_{L 1} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)+r_{e 2}+R_{E 2}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

An alternative view of the interaction of the stages is to consider the collector of the first stage to be loaded by the input resistance of the second stage so that the collector load resistance is

$$
R_{C 1}=R_{L 1} \|\left(\beta_{2}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e 2}+R_{E 2}\right)
$$

Then the gain formula for the second stage does not include base resistance since it is already taken into account in the first-stage collector resistance. With $R_{C 1}$ in the first-stage gain formula, the output is at the base terminal of the second stage, not at the Thevenin equivalent voltage source as in the first approach. The second approach is explicit in the gain formula when it is expressed as

$$
A_{v}=\left(-\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L 1} \|\left(\beta_{2}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e 2}+R_{E 2}\right)}{R_{B 1} /\left(\beta_{1}+1\right)+r_{e 1}+R_{E 2}}\right) \cdot\left(-\alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{L 2}}{r_{e 2}+R_{E 2}}\right)
$$

These two equations for $A_{v}$ are equivalent but have different algebraic forms. Two alternative views of stage interaction follow from them. Often, the most difficult step in gaining insight into a new circuit is to express the equations
from circuit analysis in a meaningful form, one that reveals a simple equivalent circuit topology suggestive of higher circuit principles, such as the $\beta$ transform.

The stage-interaction phenomenon of the loaded divider occurs often and can be generally demonstrated by analyzing the cascade attenuator shown below.


The Thevenin equivalent circuit (left) and loaded-divider (right) methods achieve the same result. For the Thevenized approach,

$$
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\left(\frac{R_{2}}{R_{1}+R_{2}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{4}}{R_{1} \| R_{2}+R_{3}+R_{4}}\right)
$$

and for the loaded-divider approach,

$$
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{R_{2} \|\left(R_{3}+R_{4}\right)}{R_{2} \|\left(R_{3}+R_{4}\right)+R_{1}} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{4}}{R_{3}+R_{4}}\right)
$$

As in the case of the cascade amplifier voltage gain, the two equations are equivalent.

## BJT Output Resistance

The simple BJT T model used in the preceding sections is now extended by considering the output resistance $r_{o}$, as shown in the following equation. In the BJT Ebers-Moll three (EM3) model (of which the T model is a simplification), $r_{o}$ is defined as

$$
r_{o}=\left.\frac{V_{A}+\left|V_{B C}\right|}{\left|I_{C}\right|}\right|_{v_{b_{e}}}=0
$$

where $V_{A}$ is the Early voltage. This relationship is represented graphically by the collector family of curves as displayed by a curve tracer, as shown.


Whenever $v_{b e}=0, r_{e}$ can be neglected. Then, from the extended T model,

$$
\begin{aligned}
v_{c} & =R_{E} \cdot\left(i_{c}+i_{b}\right)+r_{\cdot} \cdot\left(i_{c}-\beta \cdot i_{b}\right) \\
-i_{b} \cdot R_{B} & =R_{E} \cdot\left(i_{c}+i_{b}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving these equations for $r_{c}$ results in

$$
\begin{aligned}
& r_{c}=\frac{v_{c}}{i_{c}}=R_{E} \| R_{B}+r_{o} \cdot\left(1+\beta \cdot \frac{R_{E}}{R_{B}+R_{E}}\right) \\
& \Uparrow \Uparrow \\
& \text { fraction of } i_{c} \text { into } R_{B}
\end{aligned}
$$

This expression for $r_{c}$ can be understood in terms of the T-model circuit. As indicated in the previous equation, the current divider formed by $R_{E}$ and $R_{B}$ determines the fraction of $i_{c}$ that flows into $R_{B}$. When $R_{B}$ is much larger than $R_{E}$ (or the base terminal approaches an open circuit), then

$$
\left.r_{c}\right|_{R_{B} \rightarrow \infty}=R_{E}+r_{o}
$$

and for a shorted base,

$$
\left.r_{c}\right|_{R_{B}=0}=(\beta+1) \cdot r_{o}
$$

Thus, $r_{c}$ increases as $R_{B}$ decreases or $R_{E}$ increases. Consider four limiting cases:

$$
\begin{aligned}
R_{B} \rightarrow \infty & \Rightarrow r_{c}=r_{o}+R_{E} \\
R_{B}=0 & \Rightarrow r_{c}=(\beta+1) \cdot r_{o} \\
R_{E} \rightarrow \infty & \Rightarrow r_{c}=R_{B}+(\beta+1) \cdot r_{o} \\
R_{E}=0 & \Rightarrow r_{c}=r_{o}
\end{aligned}
$$

To envision $r_{c}$, begin at the $b-e$ node where $R_{B}$ and $R_{E}$ are in parallel. This is accounted for by the first term in $r_{c}$. This parallel resistance is in series with $r_{o}$ and the current source $\beta \cdot i_{b}$, accounted for by the second term of $r_{c}$ If $\beta \cdot i_{b}$ has no effect, then $r_{o}$ is in series with $R_{E} \| R_{B}$, and the second term is only $r_{o}$. In this case, $\beta \cdot i_{b}=0$ when $i_{b}=0$. This occurs when $R_{B}$ is infinite.

When all of the current through $r_{o}$ flows in the base ( $R_{B}=0$ ), then both $\beta \cdot i_{b}$ and the current through $r_{o}, i_{o}$, flow in the collector, and

$$
i_{c}=\beta \cdot i_{b}+i_{o}
$$

With the base shorted to ground, no current flows in $R_{E}$ and

$$
i_{c}=-i_{b}
$$

Current flowing out of the base is opposite in polarity to the indicated direction for the $\beta \cdot i_{b}$ current source and causes $\beta \cdot i_{b}$ to flow toward the collector terminal. Consequently, $\beta \cdot i_{b}$ contributes to $i_{o}$ and adds to $i_{c}$, flowing down through $r_{o}$ and out the base terminal. The effect is that most of $i_{o}$ comes from $\beta \cdot i_{b}$ instead of being supplied as $i_{c}$. Because $v_{c}$ causes a current of $v_{c} / r_{o}=i_{o}$, most of this current is supplied as $\beta \cdot i_{b}$. Substituting $i_{b}$ and solving for $i_{c}$ gives

$$
i_{c}=\frac{i_{o}}{\beta+1}=\frac{v_{c} / r_{o}}{\beta+1}=\frac{v_{c}}{(\beta+1) \cdot r_{o}}
$$

The collector resistance, $v_{c} / i_{c}$ is $(\beta+1) \cdot r_{o}$, as the equation for $r_{c}$ with $R_{B}=0$ indicates. The main insight here is the following:

Current through $r_{o}$ that flows in the base causes $r_{o}$ to appear $(\beta+1)$ times larger at the collector.

This results from the equation for $r_{c}$. The fraction of $i_{c}$ that becomes base current causes $r_{o}$ to be multiplied by $\beta$. The influence of $r_{o}$ on amplifier performance can be significant because the collector node can affect collector current. The collector current is no longer isolated from the input circuit that causes it.

## The Cascode Amplifier

A cascode amplifier is a CE stage followed by a CB stage, as shown.


Because the output is a CB stage with zero base resistance, $r_{\text {out }}$ is high, yet $r_{i n}$ is also high due to a CE input stage. This results in a good transconductance amplifier with higher output resistance than a CE amplifier alone. When the cascode amplifier is analyzed by the transresistance method, the voltage gain is

$$
A_{v}=G_{m} \cdot R_{L}=-\alpha_{1} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{B} /(\beta+1)+r_{e 1}+R_{E}}
$$

The $\alpha_{1} \cdot \alpha_{2}$ factor is due to loss of base current in both transistors; otherwise, the analysis holds no surprises. When the CB transistor $r_{o}$ is taken into account, the numerator of the previous equation is modified so that

$$
A_{\nu}=-\alpha_{1} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{L} \|\left[\left(\beta_{2}+1\right) r_{o 2}\right]}{R_{B} /\left(\beta_{1}+1\right)+r_{e 1}+R_{E}}
$$

Because of the CB output stage, not only is the output resistance higher but so is the voltage gain. The input resistance is that of a CE amplifier.

## Example: Cascode Amplifier



A typical cascode amplifier is shown. Use a minimum-specified $\beta$ of 99 . The static calculation of $Q_{1}$ emitter current yields $600 \mu \mathrm{~A}$. The emitter current of $Q_{2}$ is the collector current of $Q_{1}$, or $594 \mu \mathrm{~A}$. Then the quasistatic emitter resistances are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& r_{e l}=43.3 \Omega \\
& r_{e 2}=43.3 \Omega
\end{aligned}
$$

Applying the cascode gain formula, the voltage gain is $A_{v}=-0.26$. This gain compares well to the SPICE results. The output resistance (assuming infinite $\left.r_{o 2}\right)$ is $R_{L}=1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega$. The input resistance is

$$
r_{i n}=R_{B}+\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e 1}+R_{E}\right)=374.3 \mathrm{k} \Omega
$$

The SPICE output agrees.

Cascode Amplifier
.OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
.DC VI -0.25 $0.25 \quad 0.05$
. OP
.TF V(60) VI
VI 100 DC OV
VCC 80 0 $\begin{array}{llll} & \text { DC } & 12\end{array}$
VEE 90 0 DC -3
RI 1020 10K
RE 3090 3.6K
RB1 8050 1.0K
RB2 5003.3 K
RL 8060 1.0K
Q1 $40 \quad 20 \quad 30$ BJT1
Q2 $60 \quad 50 \quad 40$ BJT1
.MODEL BJT1 NPN ( $\mathrm{BF}=99$ )
. END
SMALL SIGNAL BIAS SOLUTION TEMPERATURE $=27.000$ DEG C
NODE VOLTAGE
(20) -. 0605 (30) -. 8215 (40) 8.4440 (50) 9.2047
(60) 11.4070

BIPOLAR JUNCTION TRANSISTORS
NAME Q1 Q2
MODEL BJT1 BJT1
IB 6.05E-06 5.99E-06
IC 5.99E-04 5.93E-04
VBE 7.61E-01 7.61E-01
VBC -8.50E+00 -2.20E+00
VCE 9.27E+00 2.96E+00
BETADC 9.90E+01 9.90E+01
GM 2.32E-02 $2.29 \mathrm{E}-02$
$\mathrm{V}(60) / \mathrm{VI}=-2.619 \mathrm{E}-01$
INPUT RESISTANCE AT VI $=3.743 \mathrm{E}+05$
OUTPUT RESISTANCE AT $\mathrm{V}(60)=1.000 \mathrm{E}+03$

This particular example of a cascode amplifier does not have a useful ( $>1$ ) voltage gain, but it can function as a static voltage translator. If $R_{E}$ is reduced, the gain (magnitude) increases, but the static emitter current also increases and input resistance decreases. The difficulty here is partly due to the values of the available power supplies. For a smaller $R_{E}, V_{E E}$ must also be made smaller for the same bias current. But a decreasing $V_{E E}$ makes the bias current more sensitive to $V_{B E 1}$.

To achieve both a stable operating point and higher gain, use a large $V_{E E}$ for stable bias current and construct a Thevenin equivalent source by placing another resistor from the emitter to ground. Two emitter resistors give the freedom needed to choose both a Thevenin equivalent supply voltage and an emitter resistance.

## Example: Complementary Cascode Amplifier



A variation on the cascode amplifier is the complementary cascode, as shown. It is complementary because the two BJTs of the cascode are of different polarity (NPN and PNP).

The output transistor $Q_{2}$ is of opposite polarity to $Q_{1}$. The cascode gain formula does not exactly apply because some current is lost in the $866 \Omega$ biasing resistor that shunts the emitter of $Q_{2}$. A static solution for $I_{E 1}$ is 3.0 mA . Then, $r_{e l}=8.7 \Omega$. For $Q_{2}$, node 40 is driven by a Thevenin equivalent circuit of 6 V and $500 \Omega$. Solving for the static solution of the base-emitter circuit of $Q_{2}$ is simplified by referring the $500 \Omega$ equivalent base resistance to the emitter (as $5 \Omega$ ) and offsetting the 12 V supply by $(866 \Omega)\left(I_{C 1}\right)=2.60 \mathrm{~V}$. Then the familiar diode-resistance circuit can be iteratively solved. This produces $I_{E 2}=3.05 \mathrm{~mA}$ and $r_{t 2}=8.5 \Omega$. Knowing the quasistatic emitter resistances, the voltage gain can be found. For $Q_{1}$, the transresistance is $3.75 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

While we are at it, input resistance is

$$
r_{i n}=\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e 1}+R_{E}\right)=374.9 \mathrm{k} \Omega
$$

The collector current of $Q_{1}$ is $\alpha_{1} \cdot\left(v_{i} / 3.75 \mathrm{k} \Omega\right)$. For $\beta=99, \alpha=0.99$. Next, the $866 \Omega$ resistor forms a current divider with the emitter circuit of $Q_{2}$, and

$$
i_{e 2}=\left(\frac{866 \Omega}{866 \Omega+r_{e 2}+500 \Omega /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)}\right) \cdot \frac{0.99}{3.75 \mathrm{k} \Omega} \cdot v_{i}=\frac{0.975}{3.75 \mathrm{k} \Omega} \cdot v_{i}
$$

Then $-i_{c 2} \cdot R_{L}=v_{0}$. Combining this with $\alpha_{2}=0.99$ and $i_{c 2}$ gives the gain

$$
A_{v}=-1.03
$$

This agrees with the SPICE gain.

Complementary Cascode Amplifier
.OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
.DC VI -0.25 $0.25 \quad 0.05$
. OP
.TF V(50) VI
VI 10 O DC OV
VCC 800 DC 12
VEE 90 D DC -12
RE1 2090 3.74K
RB1 8040 1.00K

```
RB2 40 0 1.00K
R0 30 80 866
RL 50 90 4.02K
Q1 30 10 20 BJT1
Q2 50 40 30 BJT2
.MODEL BJT1 NPN (BF=99)
.MODEL BJT2 PNP (BF=99)
. END
SMALL SIGNAL BIAS SOLUTION TEMPERATURE = 27.000 DEG C
NODE VOLTAGE
(20) -.8023 (30) 6.8176 (40) 6.0151 (50).0196
BIPOLAR JUNCTION TRANSISTORS
NAME Q1 Q2
MODEL BJT1 BJT2
IB 2.99E-05 -3.02E-05
IC 2.96E-03 -2.99E-03
VBE 8.02E-01 -8.03E-01
VBC -6.82E+00 6.00E+00
VCE 7.62E+00 -6.80E+00
BETADC 9.90E+01 9.90E+01
GM 1.15E-01 1.16E-01
V(50)/VI = -1.035E+00
INPUT RESISTANCE AT VI = 3.749E+05
OUTPUT RESISTANCE AT V(50) = 4.020E+03
```

The static output voltage is, according to SPICE, about 20 mV , or nearly zero volts - the same as the input. This amplifier is an inverting, (nearly) non offsetting $\times(-1)$ amplifier. Its output resistance of $R_{L}$ is high for a voltage-output amplifier. The addition of a CC stage and static modification (to correct for $V_{B E}$ of the CC) would result in a more acceptable inverting voltage amplifier.

## The Effect of Base-Emitter Shunt Resistance

An analysis similar to that for BJT output resistance can be applied to a baseemitter shunt resistance, as shown in the circuit diagram below.

The equivalent resistance for both emitter and base can be derived from the equivalent small-signal circuits. Beginning with the emitter side first, we find the nodal equations for base and emitter to be

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{v_{b}}{R_{B}}+\frac{v_{b}-v_{e}}{R_{B E}}+\frac{v_{b}-v_{e}}{(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}} & =0, \quad \text { base node } \\
\frac{v_{b}-v_{e}}{R_{B E}}+\frac{v_{b}-v_{e}}{r_{e}} & =i_{o}, \quad \text { emitter node }
\end{aligned}
$$


(a)

(b)

Solving for emitter resistance from the previous equation results in

$$
\frac{v_{e}}{i_{o}}=\frac{v_{e}}{\left(\frac{v_{b}-v_{e}}{R_{B E}}+\frac{v_{b}-v_{e}}{r_{e}}\right)}=\frac{v_{e}}{\left(v_{b}-v_{e}\right) \cdot\left[\frac{1}{R_{B E}}+\frac{1}{r_{e}}\right]}
$$

Solving for $v_{b}$ at the base node gives

$$
\begin{gathered}
v_{b} \cdot\left[\frac{1}{R_{B}}+\frac{1}{R_{B E}}+\frac{1}{(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}}\right]=v_{e} \cdot\left[\frac{1}{R_{B E}}+\frac{1}{(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}}\right] \\
v_{b}=v_{e} \cdot \frac{R_{B}}{R_{B}+R_{B E} \|(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}}
\end{gathered}
$$

Substituting for $v_{b}$ in $v_{e} / i_{o}$ and solving yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{v_{e}}{i_{o}}=R_{B E} \| r_{e}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{B E}}{r_{e}+R_{B E}}\right)+R_{B} \cdot\left(\frac{r_{e}}{r_{e}+R_{B E}}\right) \\
& \Uparrow \Uparrow \\
& \text { fraction of } \text { fraction of } \\
& i_{o} \text { through } i_{o} \text { through } \\
& r_{e} \text { causing } R_{B E} \text { that } \\
& R_{B} \text { to be } \text { also flows } \\
& R_{B} /(\beta+1) \text { through } R_{B} \\
& \text { at } e
\end{aligned}
$$

Emitter resistance with a shunt $R_{B E}$ can be understood in terms of the $\beta$ transform. The first term is the parallel resistance of $R_{B E}$ and $r_{e}$ on the emitter side of the base-emitter loop. The drive current $i_{o}$ divides between the emitter current and the shunt $R_{B E}$. The fraction of $i_{o}$ that is emitter current results in base current that flows through $R_{B}$ and causes $R_{B}$ to appear $1 /(\beta+1)$ times smaller from the emitter. This fraction is determined by the current-divider factor in the second term of the previous equation. The third term accounts for the fraction of $i_{o}$ that flows through $R_{B E}$. The $\beta$ transform does not apply to it, and this current flows through $R_{B}$ without being scaled down. This result is intuitively appealing since it can be constructed by use of the $\beta$ transform and inspection of the circuit.

The current gain of this circuit, also derived from the basic circuit equations, is

$$
A_{i}=\frac{i_{c}}{i_{o}}=\frac{\beta \cdot i_{b}}{i_{o}}=\alpha \cdot\left(\frac{R_{B E}}{R_{B E}+r_{e}}\right)
$$

Without $R_{B E}$, the current gain would be $\alpha$, but a fraction of $i_{o}$ is lost to $R_{B E}$. The remaining fraction that is emitter current is expressed by the current divider factor in the previous equation.

The lower circuit shown above can also be analyzed from the base side. Writing the nodal equations at base and emitter and solving for $v_{e}$ results in

$$
v_{e}=v_{b} \cdot \frac{R_{E}}{R_{E}+R_{B E} \| r_{e}}
$$

Substituting this into the emitter nodal equation yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{v_{b}}{i_{i}}=R_{B E} \|(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}+(\beta+1) \cdot R_{E} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{B E}}{R_{B E}+(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}}\right) & +R_{E} \cdot\left(\frac{(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}}{R_{B E}+(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}}\right) \\
\Uparrow & \Uparrow \\
\text { due to } i_{b} & \text { due to } i \text { through } R_{B E}
\end{aligned}
$$

This result is similar to the emitter equation in form, as might be expected. The first term is the parallel combination of $R_{B E}$ and $r_{e}$ from the base side. The second term is due to the $\beta$ transform effect of the base current according to the fraction of input current $i_{i}$ that flows in the base. The shunt-current fraction of $i_{i}$ that flows through $R_{B E}$ contributes the third term, where $R_{E}$ appears unscaled by $\beta+1$.

The transconductance is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{i_{c}}{v_{b}}=\frac{\beta \cdot i_{b}}{v_{b}}=\alpha \cdot\left(\frac{R_{B E}}{R_{B E}+r_{e}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{1}{R_{E}+R_{B E} \| r_{e}}\right) \\
& \Uparrow \\
& \text { fraction of } \quad v_{b} \text { times } \\
& \text { current in this is the } \\
& \begin{array}{cc}
R_{E} \text { that } & \text { current } \\
\text { is } i_{e} & \text { in } R_{E}
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

These equations can be better understood by considering the extremes of $R_{B E}$. For $R_{B E}=0$, no current flows through $r_{e}$ and no $\beta+1$ scaling occurs. In this case, a passive resistive network results, and the second terms in the equation for $v_{e} / i_{o}$ and the equation for $v_{b} / i_{i}$ are zero. When $R_{B E} \rightarrow \infty$, the analysis using the $\beta$ transform applies completely, and the third terms of these two equations are eliminated.

The shunt $R_{B E}$ circuit has the useful property that the input resistance is higher than if $R_{B E}$ were returned to ground instead of the emitter. $R_{B E}$ is bootstrapped because its bottom terminal voltage follows that of the top terminal. This causes $v_{b e}$ across it to be less than the $v_{b}$ that would be across a grounded $R_{B E}$. $R_{B E}$ appears to be larger than its actual value because with less voltage across it, its current is reduced. To show this, consider first that $R_{B E} \|(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}$ (not $R_{B E}$ alone) is the bootstrapped resistance. The equivalence factor for this resistance can be found by expressing the equation for $v_{b} / i_{i}$ as

$$
\operatorname{BJT} r_{i n}=\left[R_{B E} \|(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}\right] \cdot\left[1+\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{E}}{r_{e}}\right]+R_{E}
$$

The interpretation of this expression is that $\left[R_{B E} \|(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e}\right]$ has an equivalent value that is larger by the bootstrap factor

$$
\left(1+\alpha \cdot R_{E} / r_{e}\right)
$$

than its actual value.
This result, or that of the equation for $v_{b} / i_{i}$, can be modified for a FET from that of a BJT by allowing $\beta \rightarrow \infty$ (or $\alpha=1$ ) and let $R_{B E}$ become $R_{G S}$. Then FET $i_{g}=0$ would be equivalent to setting $i_{b}$ to zero. From the equation of $v_{b} / i_{i}$,

$$
\frac{v_{g}}{i_{i}}=R_{G S}+R_{S} \cdot \frac{R_{G S}}{r_{m}}+R_{S}
$$

Here it is apparent that for infinite $\beta, r_{e} \rightarrow r_{m}$ and $R_{S}$ replaces $R_{E}$. This result can be given physical meaning by factoring $R_{G S}$ from the first two terms on the right. Then the equivalent $R_{G S}$ due to bootstrapping is

$$
R_{G S_{\text {equiv }}}=R_{G S} \cdot\left[1+\frac{R_{S}}{r_{m}}\right]
$$

The equivalence factor is the reciprocal of the divider formed by $r_{m}$ and $R_{S}$ and is identical in form to the second factor of the equation for $\mathrm{BJT} r_{i n}$. The difference is that for FETs, only $R_{G S}$ is bootstrapped because $(\beta+1) \cdot r_{e} \rightarrow \infty$. For a FET circuit with $R_{G S}=100 \mathrm{k} \Omega, r_{m}=100 \Omega$, and $R_{S}=1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$, then $R_{G S e q u i v} \cong 1 \mathrm{M} \Omega$.

## The Darlington Amplifier

Another two-transistor amplifier with useful properties is the Darlington or compound amplifier (sometimes called the "Darlington configuration"), as shown below. It consists of a CE stage emitter driving a second CE stage, except that the collectors are connected. This is a three-terminal amplifier that resembles a single transistor with some improved properties.


This circuit presents a challenge in using the transresistance method. Note that it has a single-input loop containing the transresistance but generates two output currents in parallel (from the two collectors). This results in a two-term expression for the voltage gain, one term per transistor. For the input transistor, the voltage gain is

$$
A_{v 1}=-\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{\left(\beta_{2}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e 2}+R_{E}\right)+r_{e 1}+R_{B} /\left(\beta_{1}+1\right)}
$$

The first term of the denominator is the external emitter resistance of the input transistor and is the input resistance of the driven BJT. The second term in the voltage gain is of the driven transistor:

$$
A_{v 2}=-\alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{E}+r_{e 2}+r_{e 1} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)+R_{B} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right) \cdot\left(\beta_{1}+1\right)}
$$

For $Q_{2}$, the emitter resistance of $Q_{1}$ is its base resistance and is divided by ( $\beta_{2}+1$ ). The sum of $A_{v 1}$ and $A_{v 2}$ is the Darlington voltage gain:

$$
A_{v} \cong-\frac{R_{L}}{R_{E}+r_{e 2}+r_{e 1} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)+R_{B} /\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)}
$$

and $\beta_{1}, \beta_{2} \gg 1$. This gain is slightly less than that of a comparable CE amplifier. Its advantage is its input resistance,

$$
\begin{aligned}
r_{i n} & =R_{B}+\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot\left[r_{e 1}+\left(\beta_{2}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e 2}+R_{E}\right)\right] \\
& \cong(\beta+1)^{2} \cdot\left[r_{e 2}+R_{E}\right], \beta_{1}=\beta_{2}=\beta
\end{aligned}
$$

which is larger than that of the CE by about a factor of $(\beta+1)$. A Darlington amplifier makes a good input stage for voltage and transconductance amplifiers because of its high input resistance. When transistor $r_{o}$ is taken into account, output resistance involves two parallel collector resistances with relatively low $r_{c}$, especially for the driven transistor.

## Example: Darlington Amplifier

The figure shows a Darlington amplifier with a shunt emitter resistor on $Q_{2}$ terminating at a common bootstrapping resistor of $10 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ at node 50 .


The static analysis follows a development similar to the quasistatic analysis. Therefore, the static solution will be taken from the SPICE model and only the quasistatic solution worked out. The emitter resistances of the BJTs are

$$
r_{e 1}=156 \Omega, \quad r_{e 2}=31.9 \Omega
$$

Because the input of $Q_{2}$ is bootstrapped, the input resistance to $Q_{2}$ (from the base of $Q_{2}$, including the $10 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ resistor between nodes 20 and 50) can be found by using the $v_{b} / i_{i}$ equation. Substituting values,

$$
\begin{aligned}
r_{i n 2}= & 10 \mathrm{k} \Omega \|(100) \cdot(31.9 \mathrm{k} \Omega+1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega) \\
& +(100) \cdot(10 \mathrm{k} \Omega) \cdot\left[\frac{10 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{10 \mathrm{k} \Omega+(100) \cdot(31.9 \Omega+1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega)}\right] \\
& +10 \mathrm{k} \Omega \cdot\left[\frac{(100) \cdot(31.9 \mathrm{k} \Omega+1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega)}{10 \mathrm{k} \Omega+(100) \cdot(31.9 \Omega+1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega)}\right] \\
r_{i n 2}= & 10 \mathrm{k} \Omega \|(100) \cdot(31.9 \Omega+1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega) \\
& +(100) \cdot(10 \mathrm{k} \Omega) \cdot\left[\frac{10 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{10 \mathrm{k} \Omega+(100) \cdot(31.9 \Omega+1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega)}\right] \\
& +10 \mathrm{k} \Omega \cdot\left[\frac{(100) \cdot(31.9 \Omega+1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega)}{10 \mathrm{k} \Omega+(100) \cdot(31.9 \Omega+1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega)}\right] \\
= & 9116.53 \Omega+88347 \Omega+9116.43 \Omega=106580 \Omega
\end{aligned}
$$

Now the first-stage gain formula is used to solve for the gain due to $Q_{1}$ :

$$
A_{v 1}=-\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{e 1}+r_{i n 2}}=-0.0473
$$

The gain of $Q_{2}$ is found as follows:

$$
\begin{gathered}
A_{v 2}=\frac{v_{b 2}}{v_{i}} \cdot \frac{i_{c 2}}{v_{b 2}} \cdot\left(-R_{L}\right)=\left(\frac{r_{i n 2}}{r_{e 1}+r_{i n 2}}\right) \cdot \frac{i_{c 2}}{v_{b 2}} \cdot\left(-R_{L}\right) \\
\Uparrow \\
i_{c} / v_{b} \text { for shunt } b-e
\end{gathered}
$$

The bootstrapping equation is used to find the transconductance of the $Q_{2}$ stage. Substituting values into this equation,

$$
A_{v 2}=-(0.09985) \cdot(0.4185)=-0.4179
$$

Thus the total gain is

$$
A_{v}=A_{v 1}+A_{v 2}=-0.4652
$$

The input resistance is

$$
r_{i n}=\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e 1}+r_{i n 2}\right)=(100) \cdot(156 \Omega+106580 \Omega)=10.67 \mathrm{M} \Omega
$$

The SPICE result agrees.

```
Darlington Amplifier
.OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
.DC VI -0.25 0.25 0.05
. OP
.TF V(30) VI
VI 10 0 DC OV
VCC 80 0 DC 12
VEE 90 0 DC -12
```

```
RE1 20 50 10K
RE2 40 50 1.0K
RE3 50 90 10K
RL 80 30 5.1K
Q1 30 10 20 BJT1
Q2 30 20 40 BJT1
.MODEL BJT1 NPN (BF=99)
.END
SMALL SIGNAL BIAS SOLUTION TEMPERATURE = 27.000 DEG C
NODE VOLTAGE
(20) -.7275 (30) 7.0652 (40) -1.4961 (50) -2.3073
BIPOLAR JUNCTION TRANSISTORS
NAME Q1 Q2
MODEL BJT1 BJT1
IB 1.66E-06 8.11E-06
IC 1.64E-04 8.03E-04
VBE 7.28E-01 7.69E-01
VBC -7.07E+00 -7.79E+00
VCE 7.79E+00 8.56E+00
BETADC 9.90E+01 9.90E+01
GM 6.36E-03 3.11E-02
V(30)/VI = -4.652E-01
INPUT RESISTANCE AT VI = 1.067E+07
OUTPUT RESISTANCE AT V(30) = 5.100E+03
```

With a gain of less than one, the purpose of this amplifier stage is to reduce input loading rather than to achieve voltage gain. The gain can be readily increased, however. (See the cascode example.) The high input resistance is desirable for a voltage-input amplifier.

## The Differential (Emitter-Coupled) Amplifier

For single-ended amplifiers, the input and output ports share a common (ground) node. Amplifiers with ports for which neither terminal is grounded are differential amplifiers (or diff-amps for short). Usually, an amplifier with differential input
(and differential or single-ended output) is called a differential amplifier and has an output of

$$
v_{o}=A_{v} \cdot\left(v_{i 2}-v_{i 1}\right)
$$

for a voltage amplifier. Some amplifiers have single-ended inputs and differential outputs. Differential output voltage is

$$
\text { differential } v_{o}=v_{o 2}-v_{o 1}
$$

A differential amplifier can be built from two CE amplifiers that share currentsource resistor, $R_{o}$, as shown. Because the emitters are coupled, it is sometimes called an emitter-coupled amplifier. To achieve true differential amplification, the circuit must be symmetric so that the gains of each input to the output are the same in magnitude and opposite in sign. The output voltage for a general twoinput voltage-difference amplifier is

$$
v_{o}=A_{v 2} \cdot v_{i 2}-A_{v 1} \cdot v_{i 1}
$$




The condition for differential amplification is that $A_{v 2}=A_{v 1}$. The voltage gain of the diff-amp (shown as a small-signal model) is found by the transresistance method and superposition. Because of its symmetric topology, we need only to find $A_{v 1}$ and to rewrite it for $A_{v 2}$ since it will have the same form:

$$
A_{v 1}=A_{v 1+}-A_{v 1-}=\frac{v_{o 2}}{v_{i 1}}-\frac{v_{o 1}}{v_{i 1}}
$$

Beginning with $A_{v 1-}$,

$$
A_{v 1-}=-\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L 1}}{R_{B 1} /\left(\beta_{1}+1\right)+r_{e 1}+R_{E 1}+R_{o} \|\left[R_{E 2}+r_{e 2}+\left(R_{B 2} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)\right]\right.}
$$

$A_{v l+}$ is somewhat more complicated in that it involves the input transistor, operating as a CC, driving the output transistor as a CB with a cascaded attenuator in the emitter circuit. With the loaded-divider approach, the gain can be factored into two gains, using center node with voltage $v_{e}$ as a splitting point:

$$
A_{v 1+}=\frac{v_{o 2}}{v_{i 1}}=\frac{v_{e}}{v_{i 1}} \cdot \frac{v_{o 2}}{v_{e}}
$$

Defining

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R_{1}=\frac{R_{B 1}}{\beta_{1}+1}+r_{e 1}+R_{E 1} \\
& R_{2}=\frac{R_{B 2}}{\beta_{2}+1}+r_{e 2}+R_{E 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

then,

$$
A_{v 1+}=\frac{R_{o} \| R_{2}}{R_{o} \| R_{2}+R_{1}} \cdot\left(\alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{L 2}}{R_{2}}\right)
$$

The first factor of the previous equation is the loaded divider; multiplied by $v_{i 1}$, it produces $v_{c}$. The remaining factor is the voltage gain of the output transistor. Because calculation of $v_{e}$ took $R_{2}$ into account, it is the input voltage to $R_{2}$ when calculating gain.

The Thevenin circuit approach breaks $R_{c 2}$ at $R_{o}$ and solves for the gain from $v_{i 1}$ to $v_{e}$. Because the loading of $R_{2}$ is neglected, a Thevenin equivalent circuit must then drive $R_{2}$. The alternative expression for $A_{v 1+}$ is

$$
A_{v 1+}=\left(\frac{R_{o}}{R_{1}+R_{o}}\right) \cdot\left(\alpha_{2} \frac{R_{L 2}}{R_{1} \| R_{o}+R_{2}}\right)
$$

The Thevenin resistance appears in the transresistance in the second factor as $R_{1} \| R_{o}$. This equation for $A_{v l+}$ and the previous equation for $A_{v l+}$ are equivalent. The total gain, $A_{v 1}$, according to the equation of $A_{v 1}$, is

$$
\begin{aligned}
A_{v 1} & =\alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{o} \| R_{2}}{R_{o} \| R_{2}+R_{1}} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{L 2}}{R_{2}}\right)+\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L 1}}{R_{1}+R_{o} \| R_{2}} \\
& =\alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{L 2}}{R_{o} \| R_{2}+R_{1}} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{o}}{R_{o}+R_{2}}\right)+\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L 1}}{R_{o} \| R_{2}+R_{1}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Calculated thus far is the gain for a single-input diff-amp in that $v_{i 2}$ is shorted (by superposition). Before completing the derivation of the total differential gain, note that with $v_{i 2}=0$, this is a single-ended input, differential output amplifier. This circuit is common and useful; vertical input amplifiers of oscilloscopes use this (with FETs) as an input stage from the probe.

To produce a balanced differential output ( $v_{01}=-v_{02}$ ), the magnitudes of the gains to both outputs must be equal. The required conditions (that the terms of the equation for $A_{v 1}$ be equal) are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{1} & =\alpha_{2} \\
R_{L 1} & =R_{L 2} \\
\frac{R_{o}}{R_{o}+R_{2}} & =1
\end{aligned}
$$

The first condition requires matched transistors. For high- $\beta$ transistors, this condition is not critical and is easily met. The third condition can be satisfied either by letting $R_{2}=0$ or $R_{o} \rightarrow \infty$. The first alternative is not physically realizable (because $r_{\epsilon 2}>0$ ); a finite $R_{o}$ causes an imbalance. $R_{o}$ is often replaced by a current source, thereby satisfying the condition. In practice, this can be the
collector of another transistor generating the current $I_{o}$, as shown in the above circuit on the right.

Returning to the full diff-amp gain derivation, by symmetry of the circuit topology, the gains to both outputs due to $v_{i 2}$ (with $v_{i 1}$ shorted) have the same form but with corresponding components from the other side of the circuit:

$$
A_{v 2}=\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L 1}}{R_{o} \| R_{1}+R_{2}} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{o}}{R_{o}+R_{1}}\right)+\alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{L 2}}{R_{o} \| R_{1}+R_{2}}
$$

The total gain is

$$
A_{v}=\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{v_{o 2}-v_{o 1}}{v_{i 2}-v_{i 1}}=\frac{A_{v 2} \cdot v_{i 2}-A_{v 1} \cdot v_{i 1}}{v_{i 2}-v_{i 1}}
$$

The condition for differential amplification is that

$$
A_{v 2}=A_{v 1}
$$

This condition can be met in two ways:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A_{v 1+}=-A_{v 2+}, A_{v 1-}=-A_{v 2-}(\text { antisymmetric }) \\
& A_{v 1+}=A_{v 2-}, A_{v 1-}=A_{v 2+}(\text { symmetric })
\end{aligned}
$$

The first approach leads to the circuit component conditions

$$
\begin{gathered}
R_{1}=R_{2}=R \\
R_{o} \rightarrow \infty
\end{gathered}
$$

and the second to the conditions

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{1} & =\alpha_{2}=\alpha \\
R_{L 1} & =R_{L 2}=R_{L} \\
R_{1} & =R_{2}=R
\end{aligned}
$$



Diff-amp symmetric conditions
The symmetric conditions require that the gains from the two inputs be the same to their corresponding inverting and non-inverting outputs, as shown graphically. The antisymmetric conditions are illustrated in the upper circuit drawing. Here, the gains from the two inputs to a given output must be equal. Neither approach to differential amplification necessarily satisfies the condition for balance. Either way, the differential gain is

$$
A_{v}=2 \cdot A_{v 1}=2 \cdot A_{v 2}
$$

When the circuit is differential and balanced, components on corresponding sides are equal, and the gain reduces to

$$
A_{v}=2 \cdot \alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R}
$$

With symmetric circuit topology, $v_{i 1}=-v_{i 2}$ and $v_{e}=0$ because the two superimposed inputs at $v_{e}$ are equal and opposite. In this case, the $v_{e}$ node is a virtual ground, and the gains of each side of the amplifier can be calculated under this assumption. Consequently, the transresistance is $R$ on each side, and the gain for each side ( $v_{01} / v_{i 1}$ and $v_{o 2} / v_{i 2}$ ) is $\alpha \cdot R_{L} / R$ in magnitude. For differential outputs, the gain is twice that of a single side.

The common-mode rejection ratio (CMRR) is the measure of how differential an amplifier is. It is the change in output when both inputs are changed the same amount and is defined as

$$
\mathrm{CMRR}=\frac{v_{o} /\left(v_{i 2}-v_{i 1}\right)}{v_{o} /\left(v_{i 2}+v_{i 1}\right)}
$$

The numerator is the differential-mode gain of the amplifier; the denominator is the common-mode gain. Two arbitrary inputs, $v_{i 1}$ and $v_{i 2}$, can be combined into differential-mode $v_{d}$ and common-mode $v_{c}$ voltages:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v_{d}=\frac{v_{i 2}-v_{i 1}}{2} \\
& v_{c}=\frac{v_{i 2}+v_{i 1}}{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

A purely differential input occurs when $v_{i 2}=-v_{i 1}$. Then $v_{d}=v_{i 2}$ and $v_{c}=0$. When $v_{i 2}=v_{i 1}$, the input is purely common mode and $v_{c}=v_{i 2}$ whereas $v_{d}=0$. An infinite CMRR is ideal because then the amplifier amplifies only the differential-mode voltage. CMRR is a measure of how well the conditions of antisymmetry or symmetry are achieved.

## Example: Differential Amplifier with CC Output

The figure is that of a differential-amplifier stage buffered by an emitterfollower, $Q_{3}$. Both bases of the diff-amp are at the same static voltage ( 0 V ), and

their emitter resistors have the same value. Then it is reasonable to assume that their currents are equal. Assume they both conduct

$$
(12 \mathrm{~V}-0.8 \mathrm{~V}) /(220 \Omega+1.8 \mathrm{k} \Omega \times 2) \cong 3 \mathrm{~mA}
$$

Then

$$
I_{E 1}=I_{E 2}=\frac{12 \mathrm{~V}-(0.8 \mathrm{~V}+(3 \mathrm{~mA})(220 \Omega))}{220 \Omega+2(1.8 \mathrm{k} \Omega)}=2.76 \mathrm{~mA}
$$

Using this current, we find that $V_{B E}$ agrees with the assumed value of 0.80 V and that the bias point has converged. Then $r_{e l}=r_{\ell 2}=9.6 \Omega \cong 10 \Omega$. Continuing the static analysis at the output collector,

$$
V_{C 2}=12 \mathrm{~V}\left(\frac{470 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{470 \mathrm{k} \Omega+2.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega}\right)-(2.7 \mathrm{~mA})(2.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega \| 470 \mathrm{k} \Omega)=6.6 \mathrm{~V}
$$

and

$$
I_{E 3} \cong \frac{6.6 \mathrm{~V}+12 \mathrm{~V}-0.8 \mathrm{~V}}{4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega}=3.8 \mathrm{~mA}
$$

Then $r_{\ell 3}=6.8 \Omega$. Solving for the usual amplifier parameters gives:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}= & \left(\frac{1.8 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{1.8 \mathrm{k} \Omega+220 \Omega+10 \Omega}\right) \times \\
& \left((0.99) \cdot \frac{2.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{10 \Omega+220 \Omega+1.8 \mathrm{k} \Omega \|(220 \Omega+10 \Omega)}\right) \times \\
& \left(\frac{4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega+7 \Omega+2 \mathrm{k} \Omega / 100}\right)=(0.887)(4.56)(0.994)=4.02 \\
r_{\text {in }}= & (100) \cdot[10 \Omega+220 \Omega+1.8 \mathrm{k} \Omega \|(220 \Omega+10 \Omega)]=43 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
r_{\text {out }}= & 4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega \|(7 \Omega+2 \mathrm{k} \Omega / 100)=27 \Omega
\end{aligned}
$$

Again, compared to the simulation, these results are right on.

```
Differential Amplifier with CC Output
.OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
.DC VI -0.25 0.25 0.05
.OP
.TF V(70) VI
VI 10 0 DC OV
VCC 80 0 DC 12
VEE 90 0 DC -12
RE1 30 40 220
RE2 50 40 220
R0 40 90 1.8K
RL 80 60 2.0K
RE3 70 90 4.7K
Q1 80 10 30 BJT1
Q2 60 0 50 BJT1
Q3 80 60 70 BJT1
.MODEL BJT1 NPN (BF=99)
.END
SMALL SIGNAL BIAS SOLUTION TEMPERATURE = 27.000 DEG C
NODE VOLTAGE
(30) -.8018 (40) -1.4467 (50) -. 8018
(60) 6.1220 (70) 5.3143
BIPOLAR JUNCTION TRANSISTORS
```

```
NAME Q1 Q2 Q3
MODEL BJT1 BJT1 BJT1
```

```
IB 2.93E-05 2.93E-05 3.68E-05
```

IB 2.93E-05 2.93E-05 3.68E-05
IC 2.90E-03 2.90E-03 3.65E-03
IC 2.90E-03 2.90E-03 3.65E-03
VBE 8.02E-01 8.02E-01 8.08E-01
VBC -1.20E+01 -6.12E+00 -5.88E+00
VCE 1.28E+01 6.92E+00 6.69E+00
BETADC 9.90E+01 9.90E+01 9.90E+01
GM 1.12E-01 1.12E-01 1.41E-01
V(70)/VI = 4.045E+00
INPUT RESISTANCE AT VI = 4.318E+04
OUTPUT RESISTANCE AT V(70) = 2.686E+01

```

\section*{Current Mirrors}

A circuit that supplies a current of the same polarity and magnitude as its input current is a current mirror. A Widlar current mirror (after Bob Widlar - pronounced "Wide-ler") is shown below.


Widlar current mirror

Input current \(I_{I}\) flows through the diode, creating a voltage that is also \(V_{B E}\) of the transistor. If the diode and \(b\)-e junctions are matched (that is, have the same \(v-i\) function), then the resulting emitter current equals \(I_{I}\). Consequently, the output current \(I_{O}\) is equal to \(\alpha \cdot I_{I}\). For a typical \(\alpha \cong 1, I_{O}\) is a replication of \(I_{I}\). This circuit is useful, for example, in supplying \(I_{O}\) to a diff-amp. If the emitter and cathode are connected to \(-V_{E E}\), the current can be set by a resistor from the input to ground. If the voltage across the resistor is much larger than the diode voltage, \(I_{I}\) is largely determined by the resistor value.

The basic Widlar current mirror can be improved by an additional transistor to compensate for base current lost to the transistor. If we take into account \(I_{B}\) in the Widlar circuit, then
\[
I_{O}=\alpha \cdot\left(I_{I}-I_{B}\right)=\alpha \cdot\left(I_{I}-\frac{I_{O}}{\beta}\right)
\]

Solving for the current gain gives
\[
\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}}=\frac{\beta}{\beta+2} \cong \alpha, \quad \beta \gg 1
\]


Wilson current mirror

Three improvements have been made in the circuit shown here, invented by George Wilson. First, the diode has been made out of a similar transistor, \(Q_{1}\), by connecting the base and collector. This kind of diode is often used in integrated circuits to achieve the best match of two \(p\)-n junctions. Second, the transistor \(Q_{3}\) has been added to compensate for \(\alpha\) loss, now occurring in \(Q_{2}\). Third, to further reduce current-gain error, emitter resistors have been added.

The effect of \(Q_{3}\) is to divert \(I_{B}\) amount of current from \(I_{I}\). \(Q_{3}\) emitter current is then \((\beta+1) \cdot I_{B}\). From this current, \(I_{B}\) is diverted into the base of \(Q_{2}\). This loss of base current to \(Q_{2}\) was compensated by the diversion of \(Q_{3}\) base current. Though it is better than the simple current mirror, the compensation is not
perfect, even with matched junctions. Assume that the \(b\)-ejunctions are matched and \(R_{1}=R_{2}\). Because the bases of \(Q_{1}\) and \(Q_{2}\) are connected, the same voltage occurs across identical branches. Thus \(I_{E 1}=I_{E 2}\) and
\[
I_{E 3}=\frac{I_{E 2}}{\beta_{2}+1}+I_{E 2}=I_{E 2} \cdot\left(1+\frac{1}{\beta_{2}+1}\right)
\]

Also,
\[
I_{I}=\alpha_{2} \cdot I_{E 2}+I_{B 3}
\]

Because \(I_{O}=\beta_{3} \cdot I_{B 3}\), the current gain can be found from \(I_{E 3}\) and \(I_{I}\) and is
\[
\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}}=\frac{\beta_{3} \beta_{2}+2 \beta_{3}}{\beta_{3} \beta_{2}+2 \beta_{2}+2}
\]

For \(\beta_{1}=\beta_{2}=\beta_{3}=\beta\),
\[
\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}}=\frac{\beta^{2}+2 \beta}{\beta^{2}+2 \beta+2}
\]

This current gain is a closer approximation to one than that for the Widlar source; it is tabulated here for various values of \(\beta\).
\begin{tabular}{rcc}
\hline \(\boldsymbol{\beta}\) & \(\boldsymbol{I}_{\mathbf{0}} / \boldsymbol{I}_{\mathbf{I}}\) (Wilson) & \(\boldsymbol{\beta} /(\boldsymbol{\beta}+2)\) (Widlar) \\
\hline 1 & 0.60 & 0.33 \\
2 & 0.80 & 0.50 \\
10 & 0.98 & 0.83 \\
50 & 0.999 & 0.96 \\
100 & 0.9998 & 0.98 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

For \(\beta=100, I_{O} / I_{I}\) is 100 times better than \(\beta /(\beta+2)\) and 40 times better at \(\beta=50\).

This analysis assumes perfect matching of \(Q_{1}\) and \(Q_{2}\). In practice, the effect of mismatch tends to be minimized by \(R_{1}\) and \(R_{2}\) if the voltage dropped across them is much greater than the \(b-e\) junction voltages of the transistors. Resistors can be matched much better than transistors and can be made very stable. The
emitter currents are thereby determined dominantly by the emitter resistors. In integrated current mirrors, transistor matching can be very good, and the additional voltage drop of the emitter resistors can be minimized, giving the circuitry connected to the mirror a wider voltage range.


IC current mirror

Another three-BJT mirror, well suited for integrated circuit (IC) layout, is shown here. For matched junctions, \(I_{E 1}=I_{E 2}\) and
\[
I_{I}-\frac{\left[I_{E 2} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)+I_{O} / \beta_{1}\right]}{\beta_{3}+1}=\alpha_{2} \cdot I_{E 2}
\]
where the numerator of the second term on the left is \(I_{E 3}\). Using the substitution \(I_{O} / \alpha=I_{E 2}\) yields the current gain
\[
\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}}=\frac{\beta_{1} \beta_{2} \beta_{3}+\beta_{1} \beta_{2}+\beta_{1} \beta_{3}+\beta_{1}}{\beta_{1} \beta_{2} \beta_{3}+\beta_{1} \beta_{2}+\beta_{2} \beta_{3}+\beta_{1}+2 \beta_{2}+2}
\]

For \(\beta_{1}=\beta_{2}=\beta_{3}=\beta\), then
\[
\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}}=\frac{\beta^{2}+\beta}{\beta^{2}+\beta+2}
\]

The terms in the numerator and denominator differ only by the constant term, resulting in accurate current mirroring.

The current gain versus \(\beta\) for several values is given in the following table, along with the gain values for the Wilson mirror. For \(\beta \gg 1\), the Wilson and IC mirrors have almost identical current gains. Although for both, \(Q_{3}\) recirculates their base currents, taken from \(I_{I}\) back to \(Q_{2}\), only \(Q_{3}\) of the IC source provides base current for \(Q_{1}\) and \(Q_{2}\) and carries no output current.
\begin{tabular}{rll}
\hline \(\boldsymbol{\beta}\) & \(I_{0} I_{I}\) (Wilson) & \(I_{0} / I_{I}\) (IC) \\
\hline 1 & 0.60 & 0.50 \\
2 & 0.80 & 0.78 \\
10 & 0.98 & 0.98 \\
50 & 0.99923 & 0.99922 \\
100 & 0.99980 & 0.99980 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\boldsymbol{R}_{\mathbf{B}}\)-Compensated Current Mirror}

A minimum-component current mirror is shown below. Input current, \(I_{I}\) is amplified as output \(I_{o}\).


The loss of \(I_{B 2}\) from \(I_{I}\) causes the voltage drop across \(Q_{1}\) and \(R_{E 1}\) to be low. This causes the voltage across \(Q_{2}\) and \(R_{E 2}\) to also be low, and consequently, \(I_{E 2}\) is low. A second error is due to \(\alpha_{2}\). To compensate for these two current errors, \(R_{B}\) is added. It causes an increase in \(V_{B 2}\) that compensates for both of the errors.

To analyze the circuit, first express emitter currents in terms of the input and output currents:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& I_{E 1}=I_{I}-I_{O} / \beta_{2} \\
& I_{E 2}=I_{O} / \alpha_{2}
\end{aligned}
\]

Apply Kirchhoff's voltage law (KVL) around the input loop:
\[
I_{E 1} \cdot\left(R_{E 1}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}\right)+V_{T} \cdot \ln \left(\frac{\alpha_{1} \cdot I_{E 1}}{I_{S 1}}\right)=I_{E 2} \cdot R_{E 2}+V_{T} \cdot \ln \left(\frac{\alpha_{2} \cdot I_{E 2}}{I_{S 2}}\right)
\]

Assume \(Q_{1}\) and \(Q_{2}\) have matching \(\beta\) and \(I_{S}\) values. Substituting for \(I_{E 1}\) and \(I_{E 2}\) and solving for \(I_{0}\) :
\[
I_{O}=\frac{R_{E 1}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)}{\left(R_{E 1}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}\right) / \beta+R_{E 2} / \alpha} \cdot I_{I}+\frac{V_{B E 1}-V_{B E 2}}{\left(R_{E 1}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}\right) / \beta+R_{E 2} / \alpha}
\]
or
\[
I_{O}=\beta \cdot\left[\frac{R_{E 1}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)}{R_{E 1}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)+(\beta+1) \cdot R_{E 2}} \cdot I_{I}+\frac{-\Delta V_{B E}}{R_{E 1}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)+(\beta+1) \cdot R_{E 2}}\right]
\]

The bracketed expression is \(I_{B 2}\). The first term within it is \(I_{B 2}\) due to \(I_{I}\) and the voltage-divider expression is the gain, \(I_{O} / I_{I}\). The second term is an offset due to \(V_{B E}\) mismatch, which causes \(I_{O}\) to be low if the junction of \(Q_{1}\) is too large relative to the area of \(Q_{2}\).

In a good mirror design, the junctions are matched so that
\[
\Delta V_{B E}=V_{B E 2}-V_{B E 1}=V_{T} \cdot \ln \left(\frac{\alpha_{2} \cdot I_{E 2}}{\alpha_{1} \cdot I_{E 1}} \cdot \frac{I_{S 1}}{I_{S 2}}\right)=0
\]

For monolithic transistors, the \(\alpha\) values will match and cancel. \(I_{S}\) is proportional to the geometric scaling of \(Q_{1}\) and \(Q_{2}\), allowing the ratio of emitter currents to be the inverse of the saturation current ratio, resulting in \(\ln (1)\) and \(V_{B E}\) matching. Then the static offset term in \(I_{O}\) is removed and the current gain is
\[
A_{I}=\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}}=\beta \cdot \frac{R_{E 1}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}}{\left(R_{E 1}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}\right)+(\beta+1) \cdot R_{E 2}}
\]

Furthermore, the mirror can be designed with the additional constraint that the ratio of emitter resistors equals the current gain, or
\[
A_{I}=\frac{R_{E 1}}{R_{E 2}}
\]

Substituting into the gain equation and solving for \(R_{B}\),
\[
R_{B}=\frac{\left(A_{I}+1\right)}{\alpha \cdot\left(1-\frac{A_{I}}{\beta}\right)} \cdot R_{E 1}
\]

The compensating effect of \(R_{B}\) can be seen from circuit simulations of the circuit with and without it. For a \(\times 2\) current gain, the following circuit with matched transistors of \(\beta=100\) was simulated.


The resulting output current (plotted as a load voltage) is shown below.


Ideally, at \(100 \mu \mathrm{~A}\) of input current, the output current should be \(-200 \mu \mathrm{~A}\) with a \(\times 2\) gain, but it is low in magnitude by about \(3 \%\). The \(R_{B}\) formula is now applied and \(R_{B}\) added to the circuit, as shown below.


The corresponding output plot is shown below.


The error is now much reduced, to about \(-0.1 \%\).

\section*{Incremental Gain}

The equation for \(I_{O}\) can be linearized for incremental (small-signal) analysis by letting
\[
v_{b e}=\frac{d v_{B E}}{d i_{E}} \cdot d i_{E}=\frac{V_{T}}{I_{E}} \cdot i_{e}=r_{e} \cdot i_{e}
\]

Substituting for \(v_{b e}\), the incremental expression for \(i_{o}\) results in
\[
i_{o}=\beta \cdot\left[\frac{R_{E 1}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)}{R_{E 1}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)+(\beta+1) \cdot R_{E 2}} \cdot i_{i}+\frac{r_{e 1} \cdot i_{e 1}-r_{e 2} \cdot i_{e 2}}{R_{E 1}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)+(\beta+1) \cdot R_{E 2}}\right]
\]

When substitution is made for the emitter currents, the two terms join to result in a single incremental gain expression:
\[
A_{i}=\frac{i_{o}}{i_{i}}=\beta \cdot \frac{r_{e 1}+R_{E 1}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)}{r_{e 1}+R_{E 1}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)+(\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e 2}+R_{E 2}\right)}
\]

The rational factor is the current divider, \(i_{b 2} / i_{i}\) represented by an incremental equivalent circuit, shown below. This gain expression is valid for a given operating point, where \(r_{e l}\) and \(r_{e 2}\) are dependent on the static current values.


Although this gain formula is easily derived from the equivalent circuit, it does not make the junction-voltage matching constraint explicit. But when \(v_{b e l}=v_{b e 2}\), then \(r_{e 1} \cdot i_{e 1}=r_{e 2} \cdot i_{e 2}\) and when substituted into \(i_{o}\) in the previous equation, the resulting incremental current gain for matched junctions is the same as for the static current gain:
\[
A_{i}=\frac{i_{o}}{i_{i}}=\beta \cdot \frac{R_{E 1}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}}{\left(R_{E 1}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}\right)+(\beta+1) \cdot R_{E 2}}
\]

When also subjected to the additional constraint,
\[
A_{i}=\frac{R_{E 1}}{R_{E 2}}
\]
and substituting into \(A_{i}\) and solving for \(R_{B}\), the resulting expression is the same as for the static case:
\[
R_{B}=\frac{\left(A_{I}+1\right)}{\alpha \cdot\left(1-\frac{A_{I}}{\beta}\right)} \cdot R_{E 1}
\]

\section*{\(\boldsymbol{\beta}\) Sensitivity of \(\boldsymbol{R}_{\mathbf{B}}\)-Compensated Current Mirror}
\(R_{B}\) was chosen according to the previous \(R_{E}\)-ratio constraint, which simplifies the selection of emitter resistor values. The current gain is nevertheless sensitive to \(\beta\) variation, and \(R_{B}\) can instead be chosen for minimum \(\beta\) sensitivity, which is
\[
\min \frac{\partial}{\partial \beta}\left(\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}}\right)
\]

For \(\beta \gg 1, I_{o} / I_{I}\) can be rewritten as
\[
\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}} \cong \beta \cdot \frac{\beta \cdot R_{E 1}+R_{B}}{\beta \cdot R_{E 1}+R_{B}+\beta^{2} R_{E 2}}=\beta \cdot \frac{a}{a+\beta^{2} R_{E 2}}=\beta \cdot f(\beta)
\]

Then
\[
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial}{\partial \beta}\left(\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}}\right) & =\frac{\partial}{\partial \beta} \beta \cdot f(\beta)=f+\beta \cdot \frac{\partial f}{\partial \beta} \\
\frac{\partial f}{\partial \beta} & =\frac{-a \cdot\left(R_{E 1}+2 \beta \cdot R_{E 2}\right)}{\left(a+\beta^{2} \cdot R_{E 2}\right)^{2}}+\frac{R_{E 1}}{\left(a+\beta^{2} \cdot R_{E 2}\right)}
\end{aligned}
\]

Substituting yields
\[
\frac{\partial f}{\partial \beta}\left(\frac{I_{O}}{I_{I}}\right)=\frac{a^{2}+a \beta^{2} R_{E 2}-\beta a R_{E 1}-2 a \beta^{2} R_{E 2}+a \beta R_{E 1}+\beta^{3} R_{E 1} R_{E 2}}{\left(a+\beta \cdot R_{E 2}\right)^{2}}
\]

To obtain \(R_{E}\) at minimum sensitivity to \(\beta\), the previous equation is set to zero and the numerator solved for \(R_{B}\). The result is
\[
R_{B}=-\beta \cdot\left(R_{E 1}-\frac{\beta}{2} \cdot R_{E 2}\right) \pm \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\beta \cdot R_{E 2}\left(\beta \cdot R_{E 2}-4 \cdot R_{E 1}\right)}
\]

Under the previous constraint, the sensitivity of \(A_{I}\) with respect to \(\beta\) is
\[
S_{\beta}^{A_{I}}=\frac{\partial A_{I} / A_{I}}{\partial \beta / \beta}=\left(\frac{\beta}{A_{I}}\right) \cdot \frac{\partial A_{I}}{\partial \beta}
\]
where \(A_{I}\) is given with \(R_{E 2}\) expressed in terms of \(R_{E 1}\) and \(A_{I}\). With \(R_{B}\) given and substituting into \(S\),
\[
\begin{aligned}
A_{\beta}^{A_{I}} & =k^{2} \cdot \frac{\beta}{(k-1) \cdot \beta^{2}+[(k+1) \cdot(k-1)-1] \cdot \beta-(k+1)}, \\
k & =\frac{R_{B}}{R_{E 1}} \\
& \cong \frac{1}{\beta / k+1}, \quad \beta, k \gg 1
\end{aligned}
\]

The approximation to \(S\) is asymptotic with one, as graphed below.


For \(k>\beta, A_{I}\) varies directly with \(\beta\). This result suggests that \(k\) be kept less than \(\beta\) to reduce gain sensitivity to \(\beta\). This is not always possible when attempting to satisfy the \(R_{E}\)-ratio constraint. The circuit has gain limits for acceptable gain sensitivity to \(\beta\) that are set by \(\beta\).

The dynamic current gain has a similar result to the static analysis given previously except that dynamic emitter resistances are included in series with \(R_{E 1}\) and \(R_{E 2}\). Then the quasistatic base resistance is
\[
R_{B}=(\beta+1) \cdot\left(\frac{A_{I}}{\alpha \cdot\left(1-\frac{A_{I}}{\beta}\right)} \cdot R_{2}-R_{1}\right)
\]
where
\[
R_{1}=r_{e 1}+R_{E 1}, \quad R_{2}=r_{e 2}+R_{E 2}
\]

For \(A_{I}=R_{1} / R_{2}\), then
\[
R_{B}=\frac{A_{I}+1}{\alpha \cdot\left(1-\frac{A_{I}}{\beta}\right)} \cdot R_{1}
\]

For a typical \(\beta\) of 99 and \(A_{I}\) of \(1, R_{B} \cong 2.04 \cdot R_{1}\).

\section*{Matched Transistor Buffers and Complementary Combinations}

A simple but elegant circuit consists of a pair of matched junction field-effect transistors (JFETs). The lower JFET, \(Q_{2}\), functions as a current source for the upper source follower. The beauty of this circuit is that the lower transistor sinks a particular amount of current ( \(I_{D S S}\) ) with \(V_{G S}=0\) and that, with negligible loss of current to the load, \(I_{D S S}\) also flows through the upper JFET, resulting in the same \(V_{G S}\) of zero volts (because they have matched characteristics). This voltage amplifier of unity gain (or \(\times 1\) buffer) consequently has zero voltage offset. This is desirable because the purpose of a buffer is to provide a voltage source at a much-reduced output resistance than the input voltage (from a higher-resistance source). A simple emitter- or source-follower would cause an offset due to an undetermined \(V_{B E}\) or \(V_{G S}\) and introduce a voltage error at the output.


Matched-FET buffer


Complementary CC buffer

A BJT circuit based on the same general idea is shown here. The \(V_{B E}\) offsets of opposite polarity CCs cancel to the extent that their currents are equal (for matched junctions). This offset match is more difficult than with the JFET circuit in that the devices are of opposite polarity. This circuit is nevertheless quite useful for acceptable offsets of typically less than 50 mV .

The NPN/PNP pair shown below functions like a PNP BJT but with current gain from the output NPN. This circuit is commonly used in the output stage of amplifiers so that only power NPN transistors need be used (and is sometimes called a "quasi-complementary PNP" circuit). It can also be used, as shown below, to source current. Although the output is from an emitter, the base resistance is large ( \(r_{c}\) of \(Q_{1}\) ), resulting in an acceptably large output resistance to pass as a current source in applications in which the driven node is of relatively low resistance.

Some complementary pairs are regenerative and form latching circuits. Thyristors are a class of four-layer (PNPN or NPNP) devices that are used as high-power switches and also are formed as parasitic elements in ICs that have multiple n and p layers (such as complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) or bipolor metal-oxide semiconductor circuits that have a tendency to latch if their

complementary current source

quasi-complementary CC
inputs exceed the supply voltages). A common thyristor, the silicon controlled rectifier (SCR), is shown below, along with a variant, the programmable unijunction transistor (PUT).


For either device, transistor collector currents supply base current to the other transistor, causing regenerative action. SCRs cannot be turned off by the gate; the anode-to-cathode voltage must reverse, causing cessation of conduction. SCRs are used in power conversion, and PUTs are useful devices for constructing simple oscillators and programmable timers.

\section*{Closure}

We have examined a variety of amplifier circuits that have one to three transistors. More complicated "building blocks" will be introduced later. As additional transistors are added, complexity grows to the point that a multilevel or hierarchical organization is needed. Multiple circuits are combined to form complete subsystems, which in turn are combined with other subsystems to form the final system. We can manage complexity at these various levels in the same way. An op-amp (introduced in Chapter 3) contains many circuits but, like the transistor, can be modeled as a single device with a simple functional description. In this chapter, we developed a "library" of basic circuits that can be used to develop a library of basic subsystems, in the same way that commonly used computer routines can be joined to form more complicated routines.

This circuit discussion was based on simplifying assumptions that must now be examined. We assumed that a circuit input was independent of the output, that there was no feedback. Furthermore, although both static and quasistatic quantities were introduced, we omitted reactive components such as capacitors and inductors. These components require the use of complex numbers to describe their behavior and lead to discussion of transient and frequency response.

\section*{3}

\section*{Amplifier Concepts}

\section*{The Reduction Theorem}

The \(\beta\) transform greatly simplifies open-loop amplifier circuit analysis and makes the transresistance method possible. We now examine circuits with more complex topologies. It is common for transistor amplifier stages to have a significant forward transmittance through \(r_{r}\). This results in parallel forward paths. Parallel \(c-e\) or \(c-b\) resistance causes bilateral signal flow with a combination of feedback and multiple forward paths.

This leads to some network theorems that are useful for simplifying these circuits. Analytic techniques adaptable to intuitive use are based on powerful, general circuit theorems. The \(\beta\) transform is half of a more general theorem, the reduction theorem. It has two forms:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { current form } \Rightarrow \beta \text { transform } \\
& \text { voltage form } \Rightarrow \mu \text { transform }
\end{aligned}
\]

These forms are duals. The figure below portrays the \(\beta\) transform as a general network theorem. Two networks, represented by blocks, share a common port with a controlled source between them. In the current-source case, network \(N 1\) could be a bipolar junction transmitter (BJT) base circuit, in which \(i\) is the base current. Then network \(N 2\) is the emitter circuit, and the current source that shunts the common port is a BJT collector current source.

Wherever circuits are equivalent to the top network, two equivalent circuits (middle and bottom) are possible. These correspond, respectively, to equivalent
base and emitter circuits for a BJT. In the middle diagram, \(N 2\) is transformed using \(\beta+1\); in the bottom, \(N \mathrm{l}\) is transformed instead. All voltages, currents, and resistances in the transformed network are affected as shown.


The figure below displays the corresponding dual of the \(\beta\) transform, the \(\mu\) transform. It applies to circuits with a voltage gain because \(\mu\) is a voltage gain. This transform was used extensively in modeling vacuum-tube triodes and applies especially to field-effect transistors (FETs) because of their low drain resistance. It enables us to avoid use of feedback analysis in shuntfeedback circuits by transforming them into circuits most easily analyzed open-loop.

\(N 2\) referred to \(N 1\)

\(N 1\) referred to \(N 2\)


\section*{\(\mu\) Transform of BJT and FET T Models}

The \(\mu\) transform cannot be applied directly to circuits using the T model because the transform is based on a controlled voltage source. The T model, shown below, is shunted by \(r_{0}\). This familiar model is used later when feedback analysis is applied to multipath circuits. For now, it must be transformed into a model with a controlled voltage source. This can be done by first referring \(r_{e}\) to the base as \(r_{\pi}\) (using the \(\beta\) transform). Then \(r_{o}\) shunts the controlled current source and forms a Norton equivalent circuit with it. The Norton circuit can be converted to a Thevenin equivalent by noting that
\[
\beta \cdot i_{b}=\alpha \cdot i_{e}=\alpha \cdot\left(\frac{v_{b e}}{r_{e}}\right)=\frac{v_{b e}}{r_{m}}
\]

This current is converted to a Thevenin voltage by multiplying by the series resistance \(r_{o}\), resulting in
\[
r_{o} \cdot\left(\frac{v_{b e}}{r_{m}}\right)=\left(\frac{r_{o}}{r_{m}}\right) \cdot v_{b e}=\mu \cdot v_{b e}
\]

More precisely, the definition of \(\mu\) for the BJT model is
\[
\mu \equiv-\left.\frac{v_{c e}}{v_{b e}}\right|_{i_{c}=0}
\]


Thevenin equivalent
hybrid- \(\pi\)

The condition that \(i_{c}\) be zero allows \(v_{c e}\) to be the voltage of the controlled source alone, without additional drop across \(r_{o}\). Furthermore,
\[
\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu+1}\right)=\frac{r_{o}}{r_{o}+r_{m}}=\frac{-v_{c e} /\left.v_{b e}\right|_{i_{c}=0}}{1-\left.\left(v_{c e} / v_{b e}\right)\right|_{i_{c}=0}}=\left.\frac{-v_{c e}}{v_{b e}-v_{c e}}\right|_{i_{c}=0}=\left.\frac{v_{c e}}{v_{c b}}\right|_{i_{c}=0}=\left.\frac{v_{e c}}{v_{b c}}\right|_{i_{c}=0}
\]

For \(i_{c}=0\) (and finite collector resistance), then \(v_{c}=0\) and
\[
\lambda=\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu+1}\right)=\frac{v_{e}}{v_{b}}
\]

This relationship appears often in circuit analyses and is designated by \(\lambda\), the counterpart of \(\alpha=\beta /(\beta+1)\).

A similar transformation can be applied to the quasistatic FET circuit model, shown below, where \(r_{o}\) is included.


FET model with \(r_{o}\)


Thevenized FET model


FET T model

The model immediately converts to the Thevenin equivalent form of the BJT model. An alternative equivalent model is also shown, in which the gate is connected to the current source and \(r_{m}\) is added. This is an FET T model. The gate current \(i_{g}\) remains zero because all \(i_{g}\) must flow through \(r_{m}\). Its resulting voltage drop affects \(v_{g s}\), and since the current source is controlled by \(v_{g,}\), a change in drain current equal to \(i_{g}\) is injected into the gate node. In other words, since the voltage across \(r_{m}\) is \(v_{g s}\), the current that must be flowing in \(r_{m}\) is \(v_{g s} / r_{m}\). But this is the amount of current injected into the gate node by the drain current source. By Kirchhoff's current law (KCL), \(i_{g}\) must be zero.

The definition of \(\mu\) applied to this FET model is substantially the same as the BJT model. The relationship between the BJT and FET models is simple: If \(r_{e}\) of the BJT model is replaced by \(r_{m}\), the FET model results.

\section*{BJT to FET T-Model Conversion}
\[
r_{e} \Rightarrow r_{m}, \quad e \Rightarrow s, \quad b \Rightarrow g, \quad c \Rightarrow d, \quad v_{b e} \Rightarrow v_{g s}
\]

Applying this conversion to the BJT definition of \(\mu\) results in the FET version of \(\mu\) :
\[
\text { FET } \mu \equiv-\left.\frac{v_{d s}}{v_{g s}}\right|_{i_{i d}=0}
\]

Because \(r_{o}\) for FETs is typically much lower than for BJTs, the use of transistor models that include \(r_{o}\) is more common for FETs.

\section*{Common-Gate Amplifier with \(\boldsymbol{r}_{\boldsymbol{o}}\)}

The figure below shows a common-gate (CG) amplifier, drawn so that the reduction theorem can be easily applied to it. The gate is at ground and is the common terminal of the two networks shown in boxes. Network \(N \mathrm{I}\) is the source circuit, and \(N 2\) is the drain circuit.

The FET model of the CG circuit is between \(N 1\) and \(N 2\). To make this circuit correspond to the \(\mu\)-transform circuit, \(r_{o}\) must be included in \(N 2\). The result of transforming the drain circuit (N2) is shown in the lower equivalent circuit. The drain circuit has been referred to the source side. The output voltage \(v_{\mathrm{o}}\) across \(R_{L}\) is also transformed to \(v_{o} /(\mu+1)\). This transformed circuit is now a voltage divider between input \(v_{i}\) and output \(v_{o} /(\mu+1)\) :
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{\mu+1}=\frac{R_{L} /(\mu+1)}{R_{S}+r_{o} /(\mu+1)+R_{L} /(\mu+1)} \cdot v_{i}
\]

The voltage gain is thus

\[
\mathrm{CG} A_{v}=\frac{R_{L}}{R_{S}+\left(R_{L}+r_{o}\right) /(\mu+1)}
\]

This result is reminiscent of the transresistance method but uses the \(\mu\) transform instead of the \(\beta\) transform. It demonstrates the voltage form of the transresistance method. The denominator of the expression for CG \(A_{v}\) can be interpreted as amplifier transresistance, \(r_{M}\). The resistance in the drain contributes to \(r_{M}\) and appears smaller by \(1 /(\mu+1)\) when referred to the source side of the FET. The \(\beta\) transform involves base and emitter networks; the \(\mu\) transform involves the drain (or collector) and source (or emitter) circuits instead.

The input resistance \(r_{i n}\) can be envisioned directly from the upper circuit to be
\[
\mathrm{CG} r_{i n}=\frac{r_{o}+R_{L}}{\mu+1}+R_{S}
\]

The CG output resistance can be found by \(\mu\)-transforming the source circuit. In this case, the resistance of the source referred to the drain is \((\mu+1)\) times larger, so that
\[
\text { CG } r_{\text {out }}=R_{L} \|\left[r_{o}+(\mu+1) R_{S}\right]
\]

\section*{Common-Source Amplifier with \(\boldsymbol{r}_{\boldsymbol{o}}\)}

A common-source (CS) FET amplifier is shown below.


The voltage-source FET model makes Kirchhoff's voltage law (KVL) analysis easy with only one loop. The needed equations are
\[
\begin{gathered}
v_{s}=i_{s} \cdot R_{S} \\
v_{o}=-i_{s} \cdot R_{L} \\
i_{s} \cdot\left[R_{S}+r_{o}+R_{L}\right]=\mu \cdot v_{g s}=\mu \cdot v_{g}-\mu \cdot R_{S} \cdot i_{s}
\end{gathered}
\]

Solving for \(A_{v}\) gives
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{g}}=-\frac{R_{L}}{r_{m}+\left(R_{L} / \mu\right)+((\mu+1) / \mu) \cdot R_{S}}
\]

Although this gain is a ratio of resistances, the terms in the denominator involving \(\mu\) do not have a simple interpretation in terms of the \(\mu\) transform and circuit topology. But by factoring \((\mu+1) / \mu\) out of the denominator, we obtain two factors containing \(v_{s}\) :
\[
\begin{gathered}
\operatorname{CS} A_{v}=-\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu+1}\right) \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{S}+\left(r_{o}+R_{L}\right) /(\mu+1)} \\
\uparrow \\
\left(v_{s} / v_{g}\right)
\end{gathered}
\]

The first factor, \(\lambda\), is the gate-to-source gain. The second is the same as the CG \(A_{v}\). Its denominator can be interpreted as \(r_{M}\), keeping in mind that it is \(v_{s}\) (not \(v_{g}\) ) across \(r_{M}\) that generates \(i_{s}\). Consequently, the voltage form of the transresistance method is based on finding \(r_{M}\) across \(v_{s}\) and then (if needed) relating \(v_{s}\) to \(v_{g}\) through \(\lambda\) :
\[
r_{M}=\frac{v_{s}}{i_{s}}
\]
and
\[
v_{s}=\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu+1}\right) \cdot v_{g}=\lambda \cdot v_{g}
\]

The gain expression of \(v_{o} / v_{g}\) was found using basic circuit laws, not by applying the \(\mu\) transform directly to the circuit topology. To do so for the CS is not as obvious as for the CG. The gate is not common to both source and drain circuits. In the circuit shown above, it is redrawn on the right so that application of the \(\mu\) transform is explicit. Because the port voltage is chosen to be \(v_{s}\), the drain voltage source \(\mu \cdot v_{g s}\) is split into two sources so that the first is dependent upon \(v_{s}\). The remaining source, \(\mu \cdot v_{g}\), becomes part of the drain network and is
transformed along with it. When the \(\mu\) transform is applied to the drain circuit, the circuit shown below results.


The voltage across the source-referred \(R_{L}\) is
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{\mu+1}=-\lambda \cdot \frac{v_{i}}{r_{M}} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{L}}{\mu+1}\right)
\]

Solving for the voltage gain gives
\[
\operatorname{CS} A_{v}=-\lambda \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{S}+\left(r_{o}+R_{L}\right) /(\mu+1)}=-\lambda \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{S}+r_{s}+R_{L} /(\mu+1)}
\]

The expression \(r_{o} /(\mu+1)\) has been expressed as
\[
r_{s}=\frac{r_{o}}{\mu+1}=\frac{r_{o}}{\mu} \cdot\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu+1}\right)=\lambda \cdot r_{m}
\]

When \(r_{o}\) is referred to the source, it transforms to \(r_{s}\), the FET analog of \(r_{e}\), in that both are related to \(r_{m}\) by dual factors, \(\alpha\) and \(\lambda\). Although \(\alpha\) expresses a current loss due to base current, \(\lambda\) expresses a voltage loss due to \(v_{g g} ; \mu\) and \(\beta\) are duals, as are \(\lambda=\mu /(\mu+1)\) and \(\alpha=\beta /(\beta+1)\).
\begin{tabular}{lc}
\hline \hline Transform (Voltage) & \(\beta\) Transform (Current) \\
\hline\(\mu\) & \(\beta\) \\
\(\lambda=\mu /(\mu+1)\) & \(\alpha=\beta /(\beta+1)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The input resistance of the CS amplifier is infinite. The output resistance is the same as the CG; the source circuit referred to the drain is the same for both.

\section*{Common-Drain Amplifier with \(\boldsymbol{r}\) o}

The last of the three basic FET configurations is the common-drain (CD) or source-follower, shown below. Applying the voltage form of the transresistance method, \(r_{M}\) is found by determining the resistance across which the source voltage generates the source current \(i_{s}\). The \(\mu\) transform is required to refer the resistance on the drain side of the FET voltage source to the source side.


As before, it is
\[
r_{s}+\frac{R_{D}}{\mu+1}
\]

This resistance, when referred to the source circuit, is in series with \(R_{s}\). The total transresistance is thus
\[
r_{M}=R_{S}+r_{s}+\frac{R_{D}}{\mu+1}
\]

The source current generated by \(v_{s}\) across \(r_{M}\) develops an output voltage across \(R_{S}\). The voltage gain from gate to source must include the \(\lambda\) factor;
\[
\mathrm{CD} A_{v}=\lambda \cdot \frac{R_{S}}{R_{S}+r_{s}+R_{D} /(\mu+1)}
\]

This gain is more general than for a CD amplifier without a resistance in the drain, \(R_{D}\).

The input resistance of the CD is infinite, and the output resistance is
\[
\mathrm{CD} r_{\text {out }}=R_{S} \|\left(r_{s}+\frac{R_{D}}{\mu+1}\right)
\]

\section*{FET Cascode Amplifier with \(\boldsymbol{r}_{\text {o }}\)}

The voltage form of the transresistance method extends directly to multipletransistor amplifier stages. The FET cascode amplifier model, shown below, has a voltage gain of
\[
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{cascode} A_{v} & =-\lambda_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{S}+\frac{r_{o 1}+\left(\left(r_{o 2}+R_{L}\right) /\left(\mu_{2}+1\right)\right)}{\mu_{1}+1}} \\
& =-\lambda_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{S}+r_{s 1}+r_{s 2} /\left(\mu_{1}+1\right)+\frac{\left(R_{L} /\left(\mu_{2}+1\right)\right)}{\mu_{1}+1}}
\end{aligned}
\]

This can be interpreted (and also constructed) by inspection of the circuit diagram. The input voltage \(v_{i}\) at the gate of the CS produces \(v_{s}\) via \(\lambda_{1}\). The CS \(r_{M}\) is \(R_{S}\) in series with the drain resistance, referred to the source. Drain resistance is \(r_{o 1}\) in series with the CG drain circuit referred to its source, or ( \(r_{o 2}+\) \(\left.R_{L}\right) /\left(\mu_{2}+1\right)\). When these resistances are referred to the CS source, the denominator of the previous gain equations, \(r_{M}\), results. The source current develops the output voltage, \(v_{o}\), over \(R_{L}\) (in the numerator) and is an inverting output. \(A_{v}\) can be written as the lower equation just presented, using the definition of \(r_{s}\), which is \(r_{o}\) referred to the source circuit.


The output resistance of the cascode stage can be found using the same approach and is
\[
\text { cascode } r_{\text {out }}=R_{L} \|\left[r_{o 2}+\left(\mu_{2}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{o 1}+\left(\mu_{1}+1\right) \cdot R_{S}\right)\right]
\]

To construct this expression for \(r_{\text {out }}\), the \(\mu\) transform is used to refer source resistances to the drain circuit.

\section*{Common-Base Amplifier with \(\boldsymbol{r}_{\text {o }}\)}

The application of the voltage form of the transresistance method to BJT amplifiers adds the complication of \(r_{\pi}\). It forms an additional loop or node not present in the CG circuit. This complication does not significantly affect the approach.


The circuit model is redrawn (upper right) to make the application of the \(\mu\) transform explicit. After the collector circuit is referred to the emitter side (middle), the divider formed by \(R_{E}\) and \(r_{\pi}\) is Thevenized (lower). The voltage gain can then be found by solving the voltage divider:
\[
\begin{array}{r}
\mathrm{CB} A_{v}=\left(\frac{r_{\pi}}{r_{\pi}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{\pi} \| R_{E}+\left(R_{L}+r_{o}\right) /(\mu+1)} \\
\uparrow \\
\left(v_{e} / v_{i}\right)
\end{array}
\]

This gain expression has two additional complications over that of the CG. At the emitter, \(R_{E}\) is now shunted by \(r_{\pi}\). This affects \(r_{M}\) in the second factor of the common-base (CB) gain equation. The first factor accounts for the divider formed by \(r_{\pi}\) with \(R_{E}\). An alternative formulation of \(A_{v}\) regards \(r_{\pi}\) and \(R_{E}\) as forming a current divider with a transmittance of \(\left(i_{c} / i_{e}\right)\) :
\[
\mathrm{CB} \quad \begin{aligned}
A_{v} & =\left[\frac{r_{\pi}}{r_{\pi}+\left(r_{o}+R_{L}\right) /(\mu+1)}\right] \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{E}+r_{\pi} \|\left[\left(r_{o}+R_{L}\right) /(\mu+1)\right]} \\
& =\left(\frac{i_{c}}{i_{e}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{i_{e}}{v_{i}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{v_{o}}{i_{c}}\right)=\left(\frac{i_{c}}{i_{e}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{1}{r_{i n}}\right) \cdot\left(R_{L}\right)
\end{aligned}
\]

For the CB gain equation, \(i_{e}\) is the common quantity of the transresistance method. The input \(v_{i}\) generates \(i_{e}\) across the input resistance \(r_{i n}\), which is \(r_{M}\), the denominator of the second factor:
\[
\mathrm{CB} \quad r_{i n}=R_{E}+r_{\pi} \|\left(\frac{r_{o}+R_{L}}{\mu+1}\right)
\]

Some of \(i_{e}\) is lost to the base, leaving \(i_{c}\), and is accounted for by the first factor of \(\mathrm{CB} A_{v}\). The output voltage is then developed across \(R_{L}\) by \(i_{c}\). In this formulation, both voltage and current forms of the transresistance method are present. The \(\mu\) transform refers the collector resistances to the emitter; the voltage form is applied. The \(\left(i_{c} / i_{e}\right)\) factor, however, is a circuit-dependent \(\alpha\) characteristic of gain equations resulting from the current form. In contrast, the previous CB gain equation has a purely voltage-form interpretation. It is easier to apply only one form, and is preferred in most cases.

The CB output resistance is found by applying the \(\mu\) transform to the emitter circuit:
\[
\mathrm{CB} r_{\text {out }}=R_{L}\left\|\left[r_{o}+(\mu+1) \cdot\left(r_{\pi} \| R_{E}\right)\right]=R_{L}\right\| r_{c}
\]

The \(\mu\)-transformed expression for the collector resistance, \(r_{c}\), has been derived before:
\[
r_{c}=\frac{v_{c}}{i_{c}}=R_{E} \| R_{B}+r_{o}\left(1+\beta \cdot \frac{R_{E}}{R_{B}+R_{E}}\right)
\]

This equivalent formula was given a \(\beta\)-transform interpretation before. To derive \(r_{c}\) of \(\mathrm{CB} r_{\text {out }}\) from \(r_{c}\), substitute \(\mu \cdot r_{\pi}\) for \(\beta \cdot r_{o}\) and let \(R_{B}=r_{\pi}\).

\section*{CC and CE Amplifiers with \(\boldsymbol{r}_{\boldsymbol{o}}\)}

The common-collector (CC) (emitter-follower) is shown below, with a simplified equivalent circuit. This is a generalized CC amplifier in that collector resistance is included.

Following the approach used with the CS amplifier, the gain is
\[
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{CC} A_{v}= & {\left[\frac{R_{E}}{R_{E}+r_{\pi}}\right] \cdot\left[\frac{\left(R_{C}+r_{o}\right) /(\mu+1)}{R_{E} \| r_{\pi}+\left(R_{C}+r_{o}\right) /(\mu+1)}\right] \text { passive path } } \\
& +\lambda \cdot\left[\frac{R_{E} \| r_{\pi}}{R_{E} \| r_{\pi}+\left(R_{C}+r_{o}\right) /(\mu+1)}\right] \text { active path }
\end{aligned}
\]

The CC has two gain paths: an active path due to the gain of the transistor, and a passive path due to a finite \(r_{\pi}\). The first factor of both terms is \(\left(v_{e} / v_{i}\right)\). For the active path, the second factor is a ratio of load resistance \(R_{E} \| r_{\pi}\) over \(r_{M}\).

The second factor of the passive path term is a voltage-divider gain due to the drop across the collector resistance, referred to the emitter. This is a loaded divider with
\[
R_{E} \| \frac{\left(r_{o}+R_{C}\right)}{(\mu+1)}
\]


The passive path gain can be rewritten to make this explicit:
\[
\frac{R_{E} \|\left[\left(r_{o}+R_{C}\right) /(\mu+1)\right]}{R_{E} \|\left[\left(r_{o}+R_{C}\right) /(\mu+1)\right]+r_{\pi}}
\]

The figure below shows the common-emitter (CE) circuit model and its successine modifications leading to equivalent circuit (e).

Again, the \(\mu\) transform reduces this circuit to a voltage divider. \(r_{\pi}\) creates a loaded divider (c) that is Thevenized in (d). The voltage source, \(\lambda \cdot v_{i}\) is combined with \(v_{i}\) in (e), from which a voltage gain expression can be written as
\[
\begin{array}{rc}
\operatorname{CE} A_{v}=\left(-\lambda+\frac{R_{E}}{R_{E}+r_{\pi}}\right) \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{\left(R_{L}+r_{o}\right) /(\mu+1)+r_{\pi} \| R_{E}} \\
\uparrow \uparrow \uparrow & \uparrow \\
\left(v_{e} / v_{i}\right) & \left(v_{o} / v_{e}\right)
\end{array}
\]

active passive
path path

(a)

(c)

(d)
(e)

The second factor of the \(\mathrm{CE} A_{v}\) is the load resistance over \(r_{M}\), the same as for the CB amplifier. The novelty is in the first factor. The first term, \(-\lambda\), is the \(\mu-\) transform base-to-emitter voltage gain due to the active device \(\mu\) amplification; it expresses the gain due to the active forward path. The \(\mathrm{CS} A_{v}\) contained only this term. With the CE, the second term is added due (once again) to \(r_{\pi}\). This term represents a voltage divider formed from \(r_{\pi}\) and \(R_{E}\) and expresses the gain of a passive path from input to output. This term gives the passive gain from \(v_{i}\) to \(v_{e}\). The voltage component of \(v_{e}\) due to the passive path is then amplified along with the active path component by the second factor of the CE \(A_{v}\). Because the passive-path gain is noninverting, it decreases the overall (inverting) gain somewhat.

The output resistance can be obtained by direct application of the \(\mu\) transform to the input side of the circuit:
\[
\left.\mathrm{CE} r_{\text {out }}=R_{L}\| \| r_{o}+(\mu+1) \cdot\left(r_{\pi} \| R_{E}\right)\right]
\]

The input resistance \(r_{i n}\) of the CE can be found by redrawing (c) as shown below. The right side is Thevenized in (b). The voltage source on the right is controlled by \(v_{i}\) and affects \(r_{i n}\). Resorting to basic circuit analysis, we can solve for the input resistance:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& r_{i n}=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}} \frac{v_{i}}{\frac{R_{E}}{v_{i}-\lambda \cdot\left(\frac{r^{2}}{R_{E}+\left(R_{L}+r_{o}\right) /(\mu+1)}\right) v_{i}}} r_{\pi}+R_{E} \|\left(R_{L}+r_{o}\right) /(\mu+1) \quad, ~ \\
& \operatorname{CE} r_{i n}=r_{\pi}\left[\mu \cdot\left(\frac{R_{E}}{R_{E}+R_{L}+r_{o}}\right)+1\right]+R_{E} \|\left(R_{L}+r_{o}\right)
\end{aligned}
\]

This expression is not immediately apparent from the circuit topology, as previous circuit expressions were and reveals limits to the extent a topologyoriented approach can take. Substituting \(\beta \cdot r_{o}\) for \(\mu \cdot r_{\pi}\) gives an alternative \(\beta\)-transform-like expression. It is left to the reader to find a topology-oriented explanation for these expressions of \(r_{i n}\).


\section*{Loaded Dividers, Source Shifting, and the Substitution Theorem}

For circuits with more that three branch or loop equations, finding algebraic solutions can be tedious. In these situations, the following formulas are often useful. Thevenin and Norton circuits for loaded dividers are shown below. For the voltage divider in (a),
\[
v=v_{i} \cdot\left(\frac{a \| c}{a \| c+b}\right), \quad i=\frac{v}{c}=\left(\frac{a \| c}{a \| c+b}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{1}{c}\right) \cdot v_{i}
\]
and for the current divider in (b),
\[
i=\left(\frac{a \| b}{a \| b+c}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{v_{i}}{b}\right)
\]

Loaded dividers often appear, and it is useful to be able to reverse the loading, as the following formulas allow:

\[
\begin{aligned}
& a \| b+c=(a \| c+b) \cdot\left(\frac{a+c}{a+b}\right) \\
& \frac{a \| c}{a \| c+b}=\frac{a \| b}{a \| b+c} \cdot \frac{c}{b}
\end{aligned}
\]

It is also handy to note that
\[
\frac{a \| b}{a}=\frac{b}{a+b}
\]

The manipulation of expressions involving the \(\|\) operation are made easier by the following properties:
\[
\text { associative property of }\|:(a \| b)\| c=a \|(b \| c)
\]
distributive property of \(\times\) over \(\|: a b\| a c=a \cdot(b \| c)\)
commutative property of \(\|: a\| b=b \| a\)
\[
\frac{a \| b}{c \| d}=\frac{a \| b}{c}+\frac{a \| b}{d}
\]

\section*{Source Shifting}

An alternative to algebraic manipulation is the direct manipulation of circuit models. The source-shifting transformation can separate a circuit into two independent circuits, as shown below. A current source is replaced by two sources with the same current in series. This change introduces an additional node \(c\) between the two sources. This is useful, for example, in transforming a loop with a floating current source into two separate loops with ground-referenced current sources, as shown in (b).


(a)

(b)

The voltage dual of this source-shifting transformation is shown below.
A voltage source is replaced by two parallel sources of the same voltage. This transformation is useful in separating two branches, giving each its own source, as in (b).

\section*{Substitution Theorem}

The substitution theorem applies to controlled sources as shown below. It too has dual current and voltage forms. In (a), a voltage-controlled current source (VCCS) of current \(v / r\) has a terminal voltage of \(v\). Because it is controlled by the voltage across its terminals, it behaves as a resistance of \(r\). Similarly, the



(a)

(b)
current-controlled voltage source (CCVS) in (b) has a terminal voltage of riwith current \(i\), and is also equivalent to a resistance of \(r\).

(b)

To demonstrate source shifting and the substitution theorem, the CS with \(r_{o}\) is modeled in (a) below.


Current-source shifting is applied, resulting in (b). This circuit is also modified by splitting \(v_{g_{s}} / r_{m}\) into two sources, \(v_{g} / r_{m}\) and \(v_{s} / r_{m}\). The current source, \(v_{s} / r_{m}\) is across \(v_{s}\), and the substitution theorem can be applied, resulting in \(r_{m}\) in (c). Successive applications of Norton and Thevenin conversions then reduce the circuit to an equivalent form, from which the CS gain readily follows.

\section*{Closure}

The dual forms of the reduction theorem, source-shifting, and the substitution theorem expand the power of circuit analysis, allowing the reduction of active amplifier stages to voltage and current dividers. These methods, however, are not sufficient in themselves. In the next chapter, feedback theory is developed - another analytic method that greatly simplifies circuit analysis. The methods of this chapter are based on transformations of networks that eliminate dependent sources and result in a single network. Feedback theory reduces signal paths (transmittances) instead, resulting in a single transmittance.

\section*{Feedback Amplifiers}

\section*{Feedback Circuits Block Diagram}

Circuits that combine some of their output with input are feedback circuits. The general case is shown as a block diagram below, where \(x\) quantities are voltages or currents.


Block diagrams do not represent circuit interconnections (topology) but instead describe the flow of electrical cause and effect. Each block has an input (cause) and an output (effect). The arrows represent causal constraints, pointing from the output of one block to the input of the next. The input multiplied by the transmittance written in the block is the output. For example, \(x_{f}=G \cdot x_{E}\). The summing block, \(\Sigma\), adds its inputs according to the sign by the arrowhead.

This block diagram is a graphic way of expressing the following algebraic equations:
\[
\begin{aligned}
x_{f} & =G \cdot x_{E} \\
x_{E} & =T_{i} \cdot x_{i}-H \cdot x_{f} \\
x_{o} & =T_{o} \cdot x_{f}
\end{aligned}
\]

The first two equations describe the feedback loop itself. The loop is closed and consists of \(G, H\), and \(\Sigma . T_{i}\) and \(T_{o}\) are outside the loop but are included because they commonly occur in feedback circuits. Solving for the overall closed-loop gain of the feedback amplifier, \(T=x_{o} / x_{i}\) and is
\[
T=\frac{x_{o}}{x_{i}}=T_{i} \cdot\left(\frac{G}{1+G H}\right) \cdot T_{o}
\]

The middle factor in parentheses is the transmittance, or gain, of the closed feedback loop itself. If the corresponding block transmittances of a circuit can be found, its closed-loop feedback gain can be calculated from the above general expression. Circuits are usually not obviously decomposable into the block transmittances. What is needed is a general procedure that derives the blocks from feedback circuits in equivalent circuit form so that circuit analysis can then be used to determine their transmittances.

\section*{Port Resistances with Dependent Sources}

The resistance of a port, as represented by its Thevenin or Norton resistance, cannot be found by shorting a dependent Thevenin voltage source or by opening a dependent Norton current source. A dependent source can only be removed by causing its controlling variable to be set to zero - that is, by nulling it. The port resistance can then be found.


A dependent source can behave as a resistance if its controlling variable is the dual terminal (port) quantity. This is shown by the substitution theorem: Across an arbitrary network with a port having voltage \(v\) is a dependent current source of current \(v / r\). This current source is equivalent to a resistance of \(r\), by Ohm's law. The dual is a network with a port having current \(i\) flowing into a dependent voltage source of value \(i \cdot r\). It too is equivalent to \(r\). Any resistance associated with a dependent source must therefore be removed by nulling its controlling quantity so that the port resistance alone remains.

If a two-port network contains a source dependent on the voltage of the other port, then by shorting the other port, the resistance of the source's port can be found. Similarly, a source dependent on the current of the other port can be nulled by opening the other port. The controlling variable must be associated with the other port, or the network is not self-contained. The two-port nulling rules are shown above.

\section*{General Feedback Circuit}

The feedback block diagram is brought closer to actual feedback circuit topology as a general feedback circuit, shown below.


The \(x\) variables are generalized port quantities (current or voltage).
Relating this to the feedback block diagram:
- \(H\) starts at \(x_{f}\) of the lower two-port and extends from \(x_{H o}\) through the input network to \(x_{B}\).
- \(\Sigma\) is in the input network.
- \(T_{i}\) extends from \(x_{i}\) into the input network to sum with \(x_{B}\) to result in \(x_{E}\).
- \(T_{o}\) extends from \(x_{f}\) to circuit output quantity \(x_{o}\).
- \(G\) has two paths: an active path, \(G_{1}\), and a passive path, \(G_{2}\).
- \(G_{1}\) starts at \(x_{E}\) of the upper two-port network and extends from \(x_{G o}\) through the output network to \(x_{f}\).
- \(G_{2}\) starts at \(x_{E}\) and extends through the input network to \(x_{H o}\) and through the two-port network (in reverse of the \(H\) path) to \(x_{f}\).
The upper and lower two-port networks in the general circuit diagram are not the \(G\) and \(H\) blocks of the block diagram. The upper two-port is the first transmittance of the \(G_{1}\) forward path. The reverse source of the lower two-port, \(x\left(x_{H_{0}}\right)\), is the second transmittance of the \(G_{2}\) path. Because the reverse transmittance through the active path \(\left(G_{1}\right)\) is usually insignificant, a reverse source at the \(x_{E}\) port is omitted. The block diagram with the two paths for \(G\) is shown below.


\section*{Input Network Summing}

The summation symbol of the block diagram can be realized at the circuit level in the ways currents and voltages add (or subtract) using Kirchhoff's current law (KCL) and Kirchhoff's voltage law (KVL):
- Currents sum at nodes.
- Voltages sum around loops.

Input networks can be simplified to one of two basic topologies: series (common loop) or shunt (common node). The three port quantities of the input network combine as a sum of voltages around a loop for which loop

Input Network Series Topology

\(v_{B}=H \cdot x_{f}\)

Input Network Shunt Topology

current is common or as a sum of currents at a node for which the node voltage is common. The input \(x_{i}\) is modified by \(T_{i}\) before it appears in the loop or at the node. The two input network topologies are shown above in generalized form.

In the series topology, the common input network quantity is the loop current, \(i_{E}\). It is common to all three input-network ports and when set to zero, or nulled by opening the loop, nulls the \(G\)-path transmittances: \(x\left(x_{E}\right)\) becomes nulled when \(i_{E}\) is nulled, thereby nulling the \(G_{1}\) source, and nulling \(i_{\mathrm{E}}\) also nulls the \(G_{2}\)-path source \(x\left(x_{H_{o}}\right)=x\left(i_{E}\right)\). Similarly, both of the \(G\)-path transmittances, dependent on \(v_{E}\) in the shunt (parallel) topology, are nulled by shorting the common input node. By choosing the common input quantity as the error
quantity, both Kirchhoff's laws and Ohm's law ( \(\Omega \mathrm{L}\) ) are applied as follows. For an error voltage at the common node (shunt topology),
\[
v_{\text {node }}=R \cdot \sum_{\text {node }} i_{n}
\]

For an error current around the common loop (series topology),
\[
i_{\text {loop }}=\frac{1}{R} \cdot \sum_{\text {loop }} v_{n}
\]

By choosing the error current in the shunt topology or the error voltage in the series topology, summation is by Kirchhoff's laws alone.

Another way of accounting for summing in circuits is by superposition. In linear systems, the contributions of sources independent of each other can be calculated and their individual contributions to circuit quantities added for the total quantities. The general principle is shown below for both voltage and current summing.


When superposition is used to effect error summing, the input network topology cannot be reduced to a single loop or node. Feedback analysis can still be done, but there is no common quantity which, when nulled, nulls the input to \(G\). However, the input to \(G\) (upon which its controlled source depends) itself can be nulled.

\section*{Choosing \(\boldsymbol{x}_{E}, \boldsymbol{x}_{f}\), AND the Input Network Topology}

Before transmittances can be found, \(x_{E}\) and \(x_{f}\) must be chosen. These choices are largely arbitrary and are usually not unique. However, some choices make the resulting feedback-circuit analysis easier than others. For a difficult analysis, choose a different circuit quantity for \(x_{E}\) or \(x_{f}\), guided by the previously described input and output network considerations.

If \(x_{f}\) is chosen too close to the input, common factors appear in the expressions for \(H\) and \(T_{0}\). To show this, let \(G=G_{A} \cdot G_{B}\), where \(x_{f}\) is the output of \(G_{A}\) instead of \(G_{B}\) and is shown graphically below.


This block diagram results in feedback equations:
\[
\begin{aligned}
x_{f} & =G_{A} \cdot x_{E} \\
x_{E} & =T_{i} \cdot x_{i}-G_{B} \cdot H \cdot x_{f} \\
x_{o} & =G_{B} \cdot T_{o} \cdot x_{f}
\end{aligned}
\]
\(G_{B}\) is common to both the \(H\) term of \(x_{E}\) and \(T_{o}\) in \(x_{o}\). By letting \(x_{f}\) be the output of \(G_{B}\) instead, \(G_{B}\) appears as a factor in the first equation and disappears from the others.

If \(x_{f}\) is instead chosen too close to the output, so that \(T_{o}=T_{o A} \cdot T_{o B}\) and \(x_{f}\) is the output of \(T_{o A}\), then
\[
\begin{aligned}
x_{f} & =G \cdot T_{o A} \cdot x_{E} \\
x_{E} & =T_{i} \cdot x_{i}-T_{o A}^{-1} \cdot H \cdot x_{f} \\
x_{o} & =T_{o B} \cdot x_{f}
\end{aligned}
\]

In this case, introducing factor \(T_{o A}\) into the third equation removes it from the first two.

If \(x_{E}\) is chosen too close to the output, common factors occur in the two terms of \(x_{E}\). Let \(x_{E}\) be the input to \(G_{B}\). Then
\[
\begin{aligned}
x_{f} & =G_{B} \cdot x_{E} \\
x_{E} & =G_{A} \cdot T_{i} \cdot x_{i}-G_{A} \cdot H \cdot x_{f} \\
x_{o} & =T_{o} \cdot x_{f}
\end{aligned}
\]

By letting \(G=G_{A} \cdot G_{B}, G_{A}\) becomes a factor in the first equation and is eliminated from the second.

The final case is that of choosing \(x_{E}\) too close to the input, as the input of \(T_{i B}\). Then \(T_{i B}\) appears as a common factor with \(G\) and in the error term containing H.
\[
\begin{aligned}
x_{f} & =G \cdot T_{i B} \cdot x_{E} \\
x_{E} & =T_{i A} \cdot x_{i}-T_{i B}^{-1} \cdot H \cdot x_{f} \\
x_{o} & =T_{o} \cdot x_{f}
\end{aligned}
\]

By moving \(x_{E}\) to the output of \(T_{i B}, T_{i B}\) is eliminated from the first equation and from the \(H\) term of \(x_{E}\). It becomes a factor in the first \(x_{E}\) term so that \(T_{i}=T_{i A} \cdot T_{i B}\).

The form of input-network topology (series or shunt) is not generally determined by the circuit. But the choice of \(x_{E}\) affects the choice of input topology. This can be seen from the following input network.


If \(v_{1}\) is chosen as \(v_{E}\), the \(H\)-path port (to the right) is made a Thevenin circuit and the input forms a loop - a series topology. If \(v_{2}\) is chosen for \(v_{E}\) instead,
then converting the input and feedback ports to Norton equivalent circuits results in a common node with voltage \(v_{E}-\) a shunt topology.

\section*{Two-Port Equivalent Circuits}

The transmittances of the general feedback block diagram are found by first finding the equivalent circuits of upper and lower two-port blocks shown in the general feedback circuit below.


Port resistances are found first by applying two-port nulling to dependent sources. Port resistances enter the calculation of transmittances by forming dividers in the input and output networks or by changing the gain of amplifier circuits. Other sources that contribute to the output-port quantity of the transmittance being found but that are not part of its path must be nulled. After nulling, transmittance is found by applying amplifier or divider analyses that include port resistances.

To find the two-port equivalent circuits, null the controlling variable of each port and find the port resistance. To find \(R_{G o}\), null \(x_{E}\) and \(x_{H o}\) to null the upper and lower two-port sources driving the output network. To null \(x_{E}\), short the node of \(v_{E}\) or open the loop of \(i_{E}\). Then inspect the \(x_{G o}\) and \(x_{f}\) ports for their resistances, using circuit analysis.

Nulling the common error quantity, \(x_{E}=x_{H 0}\), of the input network nulls both output-network sources. For a series (summing loop) input topology, open the loop to null \(i_{E}\). This nulls \(v_{E}=R_{G i} \cdot i_{E}\), thus nulling the \(G_{1}\)-path source \(x\left(x_{E}\right)\), and
also nulls \(G_{2_{2}}\)-path source \(x\left(x_{H o}\right)\), where \(x_{H o}=i_{E}\). For a shunt (summing node) input topology, short the node to null \(v_{\mathrm{E}}\). This nulls \(i_{E}=v_{E} / R_{G i}\).

To find \(R_{H o}\), null \(x_{f}\) : if \(v_{f}\), short its node; for \(i_{f}\), open its loop. This nulls the \(x\left(x_{f}\right)\) source of the input-network feedback port, allowing its resistance alone to appear across the \(x_{H o}\) port. Next, the transmittances are found.

To find \(T_{i}\), null \(x_{f}\). This both nulls the feedback contribution to \(x_{E}\) (which is \(x_{B}\) ) and presents the feedback ( \(x_{H o}\) ) port resistance, \(R_{H o}\), to the input network for calculation of \(T_{i}\). Find the transmittance from \(x_{i}\) to \(x_{E}\) by circuit analysis.

To find \(G\), both paths must be found. For the active ( \(G_{1}\) ) path, the effect of loading by the output network is chosen to be included in calculating transmittance. The \(G\) paths are in parallel from \(x_{E}\) to \(x_{f}\) and when the transmittance of each is calculated, the other must not be allowed to contribute to their common output. \(G_{1}\) is through \(x\left(x_{E}\right)\) and \(G_{2}\) is through \(x\left(x_{H_{o}}\right)\). These sources are each nulled directly while transmittance of the other is being found. To null, open independent current sources and short independent voltage sources.

To find \(H\), null the independent source \(x_{i}\) by shorting, if \(v_{i}\), and opening, if \(i_{i}\). Apply circuit analysis from \(x_{f}\) forward through the \(H\) path to \(x_{B}\) or to \(x_{E}\). Then
\[
H=\frac{x_{B}}{x_{f}}=-\left.\frac{x_{E}}{x_{f}}\right|_{x_{i}=0}
\]

Finally, find \(T_{o}=x_{o} / x_{F}\).

\section*{Two-Port Loading Theorem}

Calculation of two-port equivalent circuits is simplified when two independent ports are connected via a common resistance, as shown below for the voltage case.

The two-port equivalent circuit is derived from the upper circuit by applying superposition at nodes having \(v_{\mathrm{A}}\) and \(\nu_{\mathrm{B}}\) :
\[
v_{A}=\frac{\left(R_{2}+R\right) \cdot v_{1}+R_{1} \cdot v_{2}}{R_{1}+R_{2}+R}
\]

\[
v_{B}=\frac{R_{2} \cdot v_{1}+\left(R_{1}+R\right) \cdot v_{2}}{R_{1}+R_{2}+R}
\]

These equations are equivalent to
\[
\begin{aligned}
& v_{A}=\left(\frac{R}{R_{1}+R}\right) \cdot\left(v_{1}-v_{B}\right)+v_{B} \\
& v_{B}=\left(\frac{R}{R_{2}+R}\right) \cdot\left(v_{2}-v_{A}\right)+v_{A}
\end{aligned}
\]
where \(v_{A}\) and \(v_{B}\) are calculated assuming the other is given. In general, if \(v_{A}\) were found, including the loading by port \(B\) on the \(v_{A}\) node, then \(v_{B}\) can be found assuming \(v_{A}\). What this derivation shows is that both \(v_{A}\) and \(v_{B}\) can be found assuming the other already has been.

The dual circuit for current is shown below. Port currents \(i_{\mathrm{A}}\) and \(i_{\mathrm{B}}\) are found assuming that the other is already determined. The corresponding equations are
\[
\begin{aligned}
& i_{A}=\left(\frac{R_{1}}{R_{1}+R}\right) \cdot\left(i_{1}-i_{B}\right)+i_{B} \\
& i_{B}=\left(\frac{R_{2}}{R_{2}+R}\right) \cdot\left(i_{2}-i_{A}\right)+i_{A}
\end{aligned}
\]


This loading theorem is applicable, for instance, to the upper two-port block of a feedback circuit when \(x_{f}\) and \(x_{E}\) are connected by a resistance.

\section*{Feedback Analysis Procedure}

A general procedure can now be given for solving feedback circuits. Before the actual procedure is applied, simplify the circuit, if possible, using Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits and then feedback-analyze the simpler circuit.
1. Choose \(x_{f} x_{f}\) is dependent on \(x_{E}\). For \(v_{f}\), identify a node; for \(i_{f}\), identify a loop.
2. Choose \(x_{E}\) and identify the input network topology. \(x_{E}\) is dependent on \(x_{i}\) and \(x_{B}\left(x_{f}\right)\). Port voltages sum around a loop; port currents sum at a node.
- For series (loop) topology, \(i_{E}\) is the common input-network quantity to both error and feedback ports; for shunt (node) topology, \(v_{E}\) is the common quantity. Either \(v_{E}\) or \(i_{E}\) can be chosen for \(x_{E}\). Both output-network sources of \(G\) are nulled by choosing the common port quantity for \(x_{E}\).
- For error-summing by superposition, no common input-network nulling quantity exists; multiple loops or nodes exist.
3. Find \(T_{i} \cdot T_{i}\) is found by nulling \(x_{B}\) by nulling \(x_{f}\). Input-network feedback port resistance is found by nulling the output port, \(x_{\beta}\), and determining \(R_{H 0}\). If \(x_{f}=v_{f}\), short the \(v_{f}\) node; if \(i_{f}\), open the \(i_{f}\) loop. Then \(T_{i}=x_{E} / x_{i}\) with \(x_{f}=0\).
4. Find G. \(G_{1}=x_{f} / x_{E}\) while nulling \(x\left(x_{H o}\right)\). Output-network \(G_{1}\)-path port resistance, \(R_{G o}\), and \(G_{2}\)-path port resistance, \(R_{H i}\), are found by nulling the inputnetwork common error quantity ( \(i_{E}\) for loop; \(v_{E}\) for node). Find \(G_{2}=x_{f} / x_{E}\) while nulling \(x\left(x_{E}\right)\).
5. Find H. Null input source \(x_{i}\). If \(x_{i}=v_{i}\), short it; if \(i_{i}\), open it. Then \(H=\) \(x_{B} / x_{f}=-\left(x_{E} / x_{f}\right)\) with \(x_{i}=0\).

6 . Find \(T_{0} . T_{o}=x_{o} / x_{\rho}\).

\section*{Noninverting Op-Amp}

Now that the general procedure for analysis of feedback amplifier circuits has been developed, it will be applied to specific amplifiers. The first example of its use is the noninverting operational amplifier (abbreviated as op-amp) configuration, shown here. The triangular amplifier symbol with + and - inputs (differential input) and single-ended (ground-referenced) output is the symbol of an op-amp. It has infinite input resistance, an ideal voltage-source output (zero output resistance), and infinite voltage gain. In practice, actual op-amps approach these conditions sufficiently so that use of the ideal op-amp model is

often justified. If the model is made slightly more realistic by assuming a finite voltage gain of \(K\),
\[
v_{o}=K \cdot\left(v_{+}-v_{-}\right)
\]
where \(v_{+}\)is the voltage at the op-amp + (noninverting) input.
The voltage amplifier can be analyzed using the feedback analysis procedure:
1. Choose \(x_{f}=v_{o}\). This choice is the only path back to the input from the amplifier output, through \(R_{\text {f }}\). The amplifier output quantity is the same as the feedback quantity. The feedback node is the op-amp output.
2. Choose \(x_{E}=v_{E}=v_{+}-v_{-}\)and note that the input topology is a loop in which \(v_{i}, v_{E}\), and \(v_{B}\) are in series. Because the op-amp input resistance (across \(v_{E}\) ) is infinite, \(i_{E}\) is zero.
3. \(T_{i}=1 ; v_{i}\) adds directly to \(v_{E}\) as \(v_{+}\)in the error loop. This can be found by nulling \(v_{f}=v_{o}\) by shorting the op-amp output. With \(v_{f}=v_{o}\) shorted, \(R_{H o}=R_{i} \| R_{f}\). This results in \(v_{i}=v_{+}\)and no input attenuation.
4. \(G_{1}=v_{o} / v_{E}=K\). This is found while nulling \(x\left(x_{H o}\right)=v\left(v_{H_{o}}\right)=v_{f}\) by shorting \(v_{H o}=v_{\sim}\). Because the op-amp output is an ideal voltage source, the output has no loading effect, no attenuation between the op-amp output (output of \(\left.G_{1}\right)\) and the amplifier output, \(v_{0}\). \(G_{2}\)-path port resistance, \(R_{H i}=R_{f}+R_{i}\). Similarly, \(G_{2}=0\) because the ideal op-amp voltage-source output has no resistance across which to develop voltage from \(v_{E}\) through \(R_{\text {. }}\).
5. With \(v_{i}\) shorted, \(H=-\left(v_{E} / v_{f}\right)\). This is negative the attenuation of the voltage divider from \(v_{f}=v_{o}\) to \(v_{+}\)or
\[
H=-\left(-\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right)
\]
6. Because \(x_{o}=v_{o}=x_{f}=v_{f}, T_{o}=1\).

Now that all of the quantities of the feedback formula are known, the feedback-amplifier voltage gain (or closed-loop gain) can be found by substitution:
\[
\begin{aligned}
A_{v} & =T_{i} \cdot \frac{\left(G_{1}+G_{2}\right)}{1+\left(G_{1}+G_{2}\right) \cdot H} \cdot T_{o} \\
& =\frac{K}{1+K \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right)}
\end{aligned}
\]

Multiplying numerator and denominator of the gain expression by \(1 / K\), then for large \(K\) (as \(K\) approaches infinity), \(1 / K\) approaches 0 and for the ideal noninverting op-amp, the voltage gain formula is
\[
A_{v}=\frac{R_{f}}{R_{i}}+1
\]

For example, if \(R_{f}=10 \mathrm{k} \Omega\) and \(R_{i}=1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega\), then the op-amp voltage gain is 11.

\section*{Inverting Op-Amp}

The other configuration, that of the inverting op-amp, is shown below.



To analyze this amplifier, apply the feedback analysis procedure:
1. Choose \(x_{f}=v_{0}\). As with the noninverting op-amp, the only path back to the input is through \(R_{f}\), which connects to \(v_{0}\).
2. Choose \(x_{E}=i_{E}\), the current flowing into the node of the inverting op-amp terminal. Error current is thereby summed at this node; it is dependent upon input current through \(R_{i}\) and feedback current through \(R_{f}\). Both sources are Norton equivalents, in parallel across \(v_{-}\)(shunt topology). The common input-network node quantity is \(v_{-}\). Shorting \(v_{-}\)nulls both forward paths of G.
3. Null \(x_{f}=v_{o}\) by shorting the output (to ground). Then \(R_{H o}=R_{f}\). Also, \(T_{i}=i_{E} / v_{i}\). No current flows into either input of the op-amp. Therefore, \(i_{E}=i_{i}\) and \(i_{E} / i_{i}=1\). But from the Norton equivalent of the input current source, \(i_{i}=v_{i} / R_{i}\), and \(T_{i}=1 / R_{i}\).
4. For the \(G_{1}\) path, \(v_{-}\)is the op-amp input quantity, not \(i_{E}\). \(G_{1}\) consists of two cascaded transmittances, \(\left(v_{-} / i_{E}\right)\) times \(\left(v_{0} / v_{-}\right)\). The second transmittance is \(-K\), the voltage gain of the op-amp. The first transmittance is the resistance of the op-amp inverting-input node. The feedback is \(x\left(x_{f}\right)=i_{B}\). This is the current source of the Norton equivalent feedback circuit, as shown, and it is nulled by setting \(x_{f}=v_{o}\) to zero. Shorting \(v_{o}\) has the effect of grounding the output side of \(R_{f}\), which results in an input-node resistance of \(R_{i} \| R_{f}\). Then
\[
G_{1}=\left(\frac{v_{-}}{i_{E}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{v_{o}}{v_{-}}\right)=\left(R_{i} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot(-K)
\]

For \(G_{2}, x\left(x_{E}\right)\) must first be nulled before finding the passive path through \(R_{f}\) to \(v_{0}\). But since \(x\left(x_{E}\right)=x_{G o}\) determines \(v_{o}\) as an ideal voltage source, there is no feedback contribution through the passive path, and \(G_{2}=0\). Consequently, \(G=G_{1}\).
5. To find \(H\), null \(i_{i}\). This is the Norton input circuit, where \(i_{i}=v_{i} / R_{i}\). To null it, open the current source, and \(H=-\left(i_{E} / v_{o}\right)\). Then, \(i_{E}\) is only the current from the Norton feedback source, which is \(v_{o} / R_{f}\). Substituting, \(H=-1 / R_{f}\).
6. Finally, \(T_{o}=1\).

Now that the transmittances have been found, the closed-loop voltage gain is
\[
\begin{aligned}
A_{v} & =T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G \cdot H} \cdot T_{o} \\
& =\left(\frac{1}{R_{i}}\right) \cdot \frac{-\left(R_{i} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot K}{1+\left[-\left(R_{i} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot K\right] \cdot\left[-1 / R_{f}\right]} \cdot 1
\end{aligned}
\]

When \(K\) becomes infinite, this reduces to
\[
A_{v}=-\frac{R_{f}}{R_{i}}
\]

An alternative analysis demonstrates a different choice of \(x_{E}\) that uses superposition to sum error quantities.

(a)

(b)

(c)
1. Choose \(x_{f}=v_{o}\). As with the noninverting op-amp, the only path back to the input is \(R_{f}\) which connects to \(v_{0}\).
2. Choose \(x_{E}=v_{E}=v_{-}\)and observe that \(x_{B}\) must be a voltage that sums in a series (loop) input topology. ( \(x_{B}\) is the feedback quantity that sums directly with \(T_{i} \cdot x_{i}\).) The input and feedback sources are a voltage source ( \(v_{i}\) and \(v_{o}\) ) in series with a resistance ( \(R_{i}\) and \(R_{f}\) ). Because the input port to \(G\) is across the op-amp input terminals, this port is in parallel with the input and feedback sources and no single series loop exists. Consequently, \(x_{E}=v_{E}=v_{-}\)must be obtained by superposition. To null both \(G\) transmittances, \(v_{E}\) itself can be shorted.
3. \(T_{i}=v_{E} / v_{i}\) with feedback nulled by shorting \(v_{0}\). Then \(T_{i}\) is a voltage divider:
\[
T_{i}=\frac{R_{f}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}
\]

The feedback port resistance \(R_{H o}\) is found by nulling \(v_{o}\), and it is \(R_{f} . R_{G o}\) and \(R_{H i}\) are zero because of the ideal op-amp output. When \(v_{E}\) is nulled, the output node is still zero ohms.
4. \(G_{1}=v_{0} / v_{E}=v_{o} / v_{-}=K . G_{2}=0\) and \(G=G_{1}\).
5. Null \(v_{i}\) by shorting it. Then the path from \(v_{o}\) to \(v_{E}\) is a divider - the same one as for \(T_{i}\) but in the reverse direction. Then
\[
H=-\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}
\]
\(v_{B}\) is the Thevenin equivalent voltage at \(v_{-}\)due to \(v_{0}\). Because of summing convention, it subtracts from \(v_{E}\), and the - sign appears in \(H\).
6. \(T_{o}=1\) because \(v_{G o}=v_{o}\).

Substituting the previous transmittances into the feedback gain formula produces the same result as the previous analysis. Another choice of \(x_{E}\), the voltage across \(R_{i}\), is also workable, but much more difficult. In this case, the error quantity is chosen too close to the input and a redundant factor, \(R_{f} / R_{i}\), appears in both \(G\) and \(H\). (But it cancels, resulting in the same closed-loop gain as already derived.)

An example of an inverting op-amp: \(R_{f}=10 \mathrm{k} \Omega\) and \(R_{i}=1.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega\). Then the op-amp voltage gain is -10 .

The topological difference between the inverting and noninverting op-amp configurations is where ground is connected. Without rewiring, if the inverting input voltage-source + terminal is grounded instead of its - terminal, the noninverting configuration results. The noninverting configuration has a gain of one more because the input source is in series with and adds to the op-amp output.

\section*{Inverting BJT Amplifier Examples}

A discrete transistor feedback amplifier with idealized output buffer stage is shown below. To simplify analysis, the ideal unity-gain buffer has a voltage-source (zero resistance) output but otherwise could be an emitter-follower, as in the following example.

Applying the feedback-analysis procedure:
1. The output pickoff is simply \(x_{f}=v_{o}\).
2. This circuit poses a challenge in identifying the input summing circuit, \(\Sigma\). The input is \(v_{i}\), a voltage, so the error quantity must also be a voltage (unless there is a quantity-transforming \(T_{i}\) ). Voltages are summed around loops,

according to KVL. The error voltage must be in a loop that includes the feedback; then the loop containing \(R_{f}\) (the only component providing feedback) must include the error voltage.

It is appealing to let the error voltage be \(v_{b}\) because both \(v_{i}\) and \(v_{o}\) contribute to it, in the loop containing \(R_{f}\) and \(R_{B}\). This error loop is shown below and is similar to that for the inverting op-amp configuration - two loops combine, resulting in error voltage \(v_{b}\) across the common branch of the loop.


What is not apparent is what to do with the input resistance of \(Q_{1}: r_{i n}=\) \((\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e}+R_{E}\right)\). It turns the two voltage sources with their series resistances into a loaded divider similar to that of the cascade amplifier. As in that case, a decision must be made about what to do with \(r_{i n}\). If it is included in calculation of \(v_{b}\), then when the gain of \(G\) is found, the external base resistance is not included in the gain formula because it was taken into account in finding \(v_{b}\).
3. We first analyze the circuit by letting \(r_{i n}\) load the input. The contribution of \(v_{i}\) to \(v_{b}\) is through the divider formed by \(R_{B}\) in series with \(r_{i n} \| R_{f}\). This divider has a transfer function of \(v_{b} / v_{i}=T_{i}\) :
\[
T_{i}=\frac{R_{f} \| r_{i n}}{R_{f} \| r_{i n}+R_{B}}
\]
4. Because \(r_{i n}\) is taken into account in \(T_{i}\) and \(H, v_{b}\) is the actual base voltage with external base resistance taken into account. Therefore, \(G\) does not include its effect and is
\[
G=\frac{v_{o}}{v_{b}}=-\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{e}+R_{E}}
\]
5. A divider similar to \(T_{i}\) defines \(H\) :
\[
H=-\left.\frac{v_{o}}{v_{b}}\right|_{v_{i j}=0}=-\frac{R_{B} \| r_{i n}}{R_{B} \| r_{i n}+R_{f}}
\]
6. There is no additional circuitry between the fed-back quantity and the output; both are \(v_{o}\) and therefore \(T_{o}=1\).

The closed-loop voltage gain is found by substituting the previous quantities into the feedback formula:
\[
A_{v}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H}=-\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{e}+R_{E}+R_{B} /(\beta+1)+\left(r_{e}+R_{E}+\alpha \cdot R_{L}\right)\left(R_{B} / R_{f}\right)}
\]

This gain expression is essentially a resistance ratio like that of nonfeedback amplifier stages but has no transresistance interpretation; it is merely a simplified form of the feedback formula in terms of component values and \(Q_{1}\) parameters. It is useful for calculating the closed-loop gain but offers little of the insight into feedback characteristics of individual block transmittances.

An alternative gain derivation is based on incorporation of external base resistance into \(G\). By solving for a Thevenin equivalent \(v_{E}\) in series with \(R_{B} \| R_{f}\) (equivalent circuit shown below), this resistance is included in the gain formula of \(Q_{1}\) as external base resistance. In this approach, \(v_{E}\) is different; the error voltage is no longer \(v_{b}\) but is the Thevenin equivalent voltage from the voltage divider formed by the two sources with the base of \(Q_{1}\) open. The summing block is due to superposition of input and feedback voltages and is
\[
v_{E}=\left(\frac{R_{f}}{R_{f}+R_{B}}\right) \cdot v_{i}+\left(\frac{R_{B}}{R_{f}+R_{B}}\right) \cdot v_{o}
\]


This Thevenin error voltage is in series with a Thevenin resistance of \(R_{B} \| R_{f}\) that forms a divider with \(r_{i n}\), as shown previously. Then,
\[
v_{b}=\left(\frac{r_{i n}}{r_{i n}+R_{B} \| R_{f}}\right) \cdot v_{E}
\]

It is apparent from the expression for \(v_{E}\) that \(T_{i}\) is different from the previous analysis and is
\[
T_{i}=\left.\frac{v_{E}}{v_{i}}\right|_{v_{o}=0}=\frac{R_{f}}{R_{f}+R_{B}}
\]

From the expression for \(v_{E}, H\) is
\[
H=-\left.\frac{v_{E}}{v_{o}}\right|_{v_{i}=0}=-\frac{R_{B}}{R_{f}+R_{B}}
\]
\(G\) is
\[
G=\left.\frac{v_{o}}{v_{E}}\right|_{B=0}=-\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{e}+R_{E}+\left(R_{B} \mid R_{f}\right) /(\beta+1)}
\]

Choice of feedback quantity, \(v_{o}\), and \(T_{o}\) remain the same.
Combining the block transmittances in the feedback formula and rearranging gives the same result as before. This circuit demonstrates a multiplicity of valid choices for the error voltage. In the loaded-divider case, the error quantity is an actual node voltage \(v_{b}\) whereas in the second analysis it is the Thevenin voltage \(v_{E}\). Both approaches produce the correct closed-loop gain.


The discrete-component BJT amplifier shown here resembles the inverting op-amp and replaces the buffer amplifier of the previous circuit with a commoncollector (CC) stage. It also demonstrates use of the loading theorem.

Assuming that the transistors are biased for linear operation (so that the incremental BJT model is valid), the feedback analysis procedure is as follows:
1. Choose \(x_{f}=v_{0}\). This is the output node.
2. Choose \(x_{E}=i_{E}=i_{B 1}\), the current into the base of \(Q_{1}\). Components connect to this node from both the input and output nodes, in parallel. The shunt inputnetwork topology is consequently the most easy to identify. The equivalent input network is shown below.


The Norton equivalent input and feedback circuits are in parallel with the input of \(G_{1}\), and \(v_{B 1}\) is the common input-port error-node quantity.
3. With output nulled ( \(v_{o}=0\) ), \(R_{H o}=R_{f}\). \(T_{i}\) is the current divider formed by \(r_{i n}\) in parallel with \(R_{f}\) and \(R_{B}\). Nulling \(v_{o}\) (by shorting it) opens the corresponding current source in the equivalent circuit. Then
\[
T_{i}=\frac{R_{B} \| R_{f}}{r_{i n}+R_{B} \| R_{f}}
\]

This is the fraction of input current, \(v_{i} / R_{B}\), that flows through \(r_{i n}\), which is \(i_{B 1}\) \(=i_{E}\).
4. \(G_{1}=v_{o} / i_{E}=v_{o} / i_{B 1}\). With the input-error node shorted, \(R_{H i}=R_{\text {f }}\). The gain of the first stage, neglecting the loading of \(Q_{2}\), is \(v_{G 1} / i_{B 1}=-\beta \cdot R_{L} . R_{H i}\left(=R_{f}\right)\) is in parallel with \(R_{\mathrm{E} 2}\), as \(G_{1}\) output loading. The total gain is the product of firstand second-stage gains, or
\[
G_{1}=\left(-\beta_{1} \cdot R_{L}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{E E} \| R_{f}}{R_{E 2} \| R_{f}+r_{e 2}+R_{L} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)}\right)
\]

Both input and output loading of the \(G\) path is taken into account in \(G_{1}\).
\(G_{2}\) is the reverse path through the \(H\) block. It is
\[
G_{2}=\frac{x_{f}}{x_{E}}=\frac{v_{o}}{i_{B 1}}=\frac{v_{o}}{v_{B 1} / r_{i n}}=r_{i n} \cdot \frac{v_{o}}{v_{B 1}}
\]
and
\[
r_{i n}=\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e 1}+R_{E 1}\right)
\]

While nulling the common input-port error-node quantity (the node voltage, \(\left.v_{B 1}\right), R_{G o}\) is the output resistance of the active path (at the emitter of \(Q_{2}\) ). At the \(G\) output port, the \(\beta\) transform is applied to \(Q_{2}\). The resistance is \(R_{E 2}\) in parallel with \(r_{r 2}\) plus the \(\beta\)-transformed base resistance, \(R_{L}\), or \(R_{L} /(\beta+1)\).
\[
R_{G o}=\left(r_{e 2}+\frac{R_{L}}{\beta_{2}+1}\right) \| R_{E 2}
\]

For the passive path \(G_{2}, R_{f}\) forms a voltage divider with \(R_{G o}\). Then
\[
G_{2}=r_{i n} \cdot \frac{R_{G o}}{R_{G o}+R_{f}}
\]

By substituting component values into the previous equations, it will typically be the case that \(G_{2}\) is much less than \(G_{1}\) and can usually be ignored.
5. The feedback block, \(H\), is found by nulling the input quantity, \(v_{i}\), and calculating the fraction of current due to \(v_{o}\) that is \(i_{B 1}\). It is found by the current divider formula from the equivalent circuit:
\[
i_{B 1}=\left(\frac{R_{f} \| R_{B}}{R_{f} \| R_{B}+r_{i n}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{v_{o}}{R_{f}}\right)
\]

Then
\[
H=-\left.\frac{i_{B 1}}{v_{o}}\right|_{v_{i=0}=0}=-\frac{R_{f} \| R_{B}}{R_{f} \| R_{B}+r_{i n}} \cdot \frac{1}{R_{f}}
\]
6. \(T_{o}=1\), because the feedback quantity, \(x_{f}=v_{o}\).

The previous quantities are substituted into the feedback equation to calculate the closed-loop gain.

For step 4, the loading theorem is applied to allow us to assume that \(v_{o}\) and \(v_{B 1}\) are the actual (loaded) node voltages with \(R_{f}\) the connecting resistance. Then the effects of the input and output networks (due to loading) can be taken into account. Input summing would then be applied by superposition of \(v_{i}\) and \(v_{o}\) to the calculation of \(v_{B 1}\), from the equivalent circuit, shown below.


\section*{Two-BJT Inverting Feedback Amplifier}

The schematic diagram shows an inverting feedback amplifier similar to that of the previous example. The SPICE program follows.


Inverting 2-BJT Feedback Amplifier
.OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
. OP
.DC VI -2V 2V 0.05V
.TF V(50) VI
VCC 800 DC 5V
VEE 900 DC -5V
VI 100 DC OV
RB 1020 1K
RP \(80 \quad 206.2 \mathrm{~K}\)
RL \(30 \quad 80 \quad 22 \mathrm{~K}\)
RF 2040 10K
RE1 \(60 \quad 0 \quad 330\)
RE2 4050 1K
RE3 5090 3.9K
Q1 \(30 \quad 20 \quad 60\) BJT1
Q2 \(80 \quad 30 \quad 40\) BJT1
.MODEL BJT1 NPN ( \(\mathrm{BF}=\) 99)
. PROBE
.END

After static (direct current, or dc) analysis (and assuming \(\beta=99, I_{S}=10^{-16} \mathrm{~A}\) ), the dynamic emitter resistances are
\[
r_{e 1}=230.93 \Omega ; \quad r_{e 2}=18.61 \Omega
\]

A few other incremental resistances are needed. The input can be Thevenized, combining \(R_{B}\) and \(R_{P}\) into \(r_{s}\); the input voltage source has an attenuation of \(T_{s}\) :
\[
r_{s}=R_{B} \| R_{P}=861.11 \Omega, \quad T_{s}=\frac{R_{P}}{R_{P}+R_{B}}=0.8611
\]

Let \(E=v_{b}=v(20)\) and \(x_{f}=v_{c 2}=v(40)\). The input resistance of \(Q_{1}\) is \(r_{G i}=\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e l}+R_{E 1}\right)=(100) \cdot(230.9 \Omega+330 \Omega)=56.093 \mathrm{k} \Omega\). Then,
\[
T_{i}=T_{s} \cdot \frac{r_{G i} \| R_{f}}{r_{G i} \| R_{f}+r_{s}}=0.78179
\]
\[
G=-\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{e 1}+R_{E}} \cdot \frac{R_{f} \|\left(R_{E 2}+R_{E 3}\right)}{R_{f} \|\left(R_{E 2}+R_{E 3}\right)+r_{e 2}+R_{L} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)}=-36.201
\]

The forward passive path through \(R_{f}\) to \(v_{\ell 2}\) adds \(G_{2}\) to \(G\) because it is in parallel with it:
\[
G_{2}=\frac{\left(R_{E 2}+R_{E 3}\right) \|\left(r_{e 2}+R_{L} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)\right)}{\left(R_{E 2}+R_{E 3}\right) \|\left(r_{e 2}+R_{L} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)+R_{f}\right)}=2.225 \times 10^{-2}
\]

When added to \(G, G=-36.179\), a difference of \(0.06 \%\).
The remaining transmittances are
\[
\begin{aligned}
H & =-\frac{r_{s} \| r_{G i}}{r_{s} \| r_{G i}+R_{f}}=-7.8179 \times 10^{-2} \\
T_{o} & =\frac{R_{E 3}}{R_{E 2}+R_{E 3}}=0.79592
\end{aligned}
\]

Putting the transmittances together, we obtain a voltage gain of
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H} \cdot T_{o}=-5.8802
\]
where \(1+G H=3.8284\). The input and output resistances are
\[
\begin{aligned}
r_{i n} & =R_{B}+R_{P}\left\|r_{G i}\right\| \frac{R_{f}}{1+(-G)}=1.2566 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
r_{\text {out }} & =\left(\frac{\left.\left(R_{B}\left\|R_{P}\right\| r_{G i}+R_{f}\right) \| r_{e 2}+R_{L} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)\right\rceil \|\left(R_{E 2}+R_{E 3}\right)}{1+G H}+R_{E 2}\right) \| R_{E 3} \\
& =832.3 \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

The SPICE simulation verifies these numbers to three digits, the simulation convergence accuracy.

The graph of \(v_{o}=v(50)\) versus \(v_{i}\) (below) shows feedforward through \(R_{f}\) outside the linear range of the active path (through the transistor), when its gain is zero.


\section*{Noninverting Feedback Amplifier Examples}

A noninverting BJT feedback amplifier is shown below.


It feeds back via \(R_{f}\) to the emitter of the common-emitter (CE) input transistor \(Q_{1}\). Both input and output quantities are voltages; this is a voltage amplifier. To simplify analysis, the output of the CE stage is buffered by an ideal \(\times(-1)\) amplifier. (This could be implemented as a PNP CE stage.) The feedback quantity is \(v_{o}\), and \(T_{o}\) is 1.

We analyze this circuit for three different choices of error, \(E\). The first choice is preferred because it is simplest to reduce to gain and summing blocks.

From the schematic diagram, let
\[
R_{E}=R_{f} \| R_{i}, \quad \text { and } \quad r_{s}=r_{e}+\frac{R_{B}}{\beta+1}
\]

The summing loop must include both \(v_{i}\) and \(v_{o}\) terms, as shown below.


The feedback from \(v_{o}\) is Thevenized with a series resistance of \(R_{E}\) and Thevenin voltage source of
\[
v_{f b}=\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right) \cdot v_{o}
\]

The output of the equivalent circuit is at the feedback node of \(v_{e}\). The loop continues and includes \(r_{s}\) and \(v_{i}\). The simplified Thevenin equivalent circuit is shown below.


The error is chosen to be
\[
E=v_{i}-v_{f b}
\]

The input quantity \(v_{i}\) adds directly to \(E\) so that \(T_{i}=1\).

The forward path is
\[
G=\left.\frac{v_{o}}{E}\right|_{B=0}=\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}
\]

From the choice of \(E\),
\[
H=-\left.\frac{E}{v_{o}}\right|_{v_{i}=0}=\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right)
\]

This results in a closed-loop voltage gain of
\[
A_{v}=\frac{\alpha \cdot\left(R_{L} /\left(r_{s}+R_{E}\right)\right)}{1+\left[\alpha \cdot\left(R_{L} /\left(r_{s}+R_{E}\right)\right)\right] \cdot\left[R_{i} /\left(R_{f}+R_{i}\right)\right]}
\]

Now that the circuit has been analyzed by a straightforward analysis, we investigate alternatives, to show how the feedback circuit can be solved several ways. Examination of two alternatives should clarify some of the subtler aspects of the approach.

First, note that in the preceding solution of \(A_{v}\), because \(v_{f_{b}}\) was chosen as the term relating \(v_{o}\) to \(E\), the gain of \(G\) was calculated to include \(R_{E}\) in the transresistance of \(Q_{1}\). If \(v_{e}\) were chosen for \(E\) instead, \(R_{E}\) would have been taken into account in the expression for \(v_{e}\), and \(G\) would have only \(r_{s}\) in its denominator. In this case, the transresistance of \(Q_{1}\) would be around an input loop from \(v_{i}\) to \(v_{e}\) instead of from \(v_{i}\) to \(v_{f b}\).

Taking this approach, we begin by noting that both \(v_{i}\) and \(v_{o}\) sum at the emitter of \(Q_{1}\). The equivalent-circuit loop that contains \(E\) is shown above. An expression for the emitter voltage \(v_{e}\) can be constructed by superposition:
\[
v_{e}=\left(\frac{R_{E}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot v_{i}+\left(\frac{r_{s}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right) \cdot v_{o}=T_{i} \cdot v_{i}+(-H) \cdot v_{o}
\]

This time, let \(E=v_{e}\). It qualifies because it contains terms for both \(v_{i}\) and \(v_{0}\). The coefficients of these quantities are expressions for blocks \(T_{i}\) and \(-H\), as designated. These blocks are
\[
T_{i}=\frac{R_{E}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}, \quad H=-\left(\frac{r_{s}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right)
\]

Now, an unusual step must be taken to produce \(G\). We need two equivalent expressions, which are
\[
G=-\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{s}}=\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{R_{E}}
\]

These expressions for \(G\) are equal because the voltage developed across \(R_{E}\) is the same as that developed across \(r_{s}\) except inverted in polarity. If \(v_{E}\) increases, the voltage across \(R_{E}\) increases and \(I_{E}\) increases. This same voltage change across \(r_{s}\) causes a decrease in \(I_{E}\) out of the emitter of \(Q_{1}\), inverting the polarity of the change in \(I_{E}\); hence the minus sign for the first expression for \(G\).

Combining the gain expressions gives the closed-loop gain as
\[
A_{v}=\left(\frac{R_{E}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot \frac{\alpha \cdot\left(R_{L} / R_{E}\right)}{1+\alpha \cdot\left(R_{L} / r_{s}\right)\left[r_{s} /\left(r_{s}+R_{E}\right)\right] \cdot\left[R_{i} /\left(R_{f}+R_{i}\right)\right]}
\]

This is equivalent to the previous \(A_{v}\), after the \(T_{i}\) factor is multiplied by the numerator. Although the result is the same, the derivation is less obvious due to the need for two expressions for \(G\).

The final approach uses a different choice for \(E\) in that \(v_{e}\) is used as the outputrelated term and is subtracted from the input \(v_{i}\) :
\[
E=v_{i}-v_{e}
\]
\(E\) can be expanded as in the previous case so that
\[
E=v_{i}-\left[\left(\frac{R_{E}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot v_{i}+\left(\frac{r_{s}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right) \cdot v_{o}\right]
\]

This reduces to
\[
E=\left(\frac{r_{s}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot\left(v_{i}-\left[\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right] \cdot v_{o}\right)
\]

From the expression for \(E, T_{i}\) and \(H\) are
\[
T_{i}=\left(\frac{r_{s}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}\right), \quad H=\left(\frac{r_{s}}{r_{s}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right)
\]

With \(H=-\left(v_{i}-v_{e}\right) / v_{o}\), solve the \(E\) equation for \(-E / v_{o}\) with \(v_{i}=0\). This yields a negative expression that is then negated to produce a positive \(H\) of \(v_{e} / v_{o}\).

The gain of \(G\) is from \(E\) to \(v_{o}\), and \(G\) is calculated starting from the difference voltage, \(E\), which is
\[
G=\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{s}}
\]

Combining block transmittances and rearranging gives the previous closed-loop \(A_{v}\). This choice of \(E\) does not require two gain expressions for \(G\) and is somewhat simpler conceptually. In both solutions, \(E\) is expressed as a linear combination of \(v_{i}\) and \(v_{0}\).

These solutions were constructed by inspection of the loops and nodes of the circuit without use of explicit two-port synthesis. The analysis took place at a higher level than basic circuit laws, however, since the transresistance method and identification of voltage or current dividers made it possible to write the block gains directly from inspection of the circuit. This approach is intuitively simple as long as the \(H\) loading is obvious and \(G\) and \(H\) are easy to identify.

Otherwise, the two-port approach would be applied, with a two-port \(H\) as shown below.


To set the error voltage to zero, the loop around which it is summed must be opened. The loop current is \(i_{e}\); opening the loop at the emitter of \(Q_{1}\) sets \(E\) to zero, and \(i_{e}=0\) nulls \(E\). The \(H\) input source must be controlled by \(i_{e}\). Also, since \(v_{o}\) is the feedback output of \(G\), the \(H\) output source must be controlled by it. The \(H\) output is the result of Thevenizing \(R_{i}, R_{f}\), and \(v_{o}\). When \(v_{o}\) is shorted, the \(G\) input loading is \(R_{\|} \| R_{f}\). When \(i_{e}\) is nulled by opening the emitter, the \(G\) output loading is \(R_{f}+R_{i}\). The \(H\) output source voltage is the voltage due to \(v_{o}\) with zero port current ( \(i_{e}=0\) ); it is
\[
\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right) \cdot v_{o}
\]
because of the divider action of \(R_{f}\) and \(R_{i}\). The \(H\) input source voltage appears at the \(H\) input when the \(H\) input port current is zero. When the port is opened (disconnecting it from \(v_{o}\) ), the resulting voltage is due to \(i_{e}\) flowing through \(R_{i}\), or \(R_{i} \cdot i_{e}\).

As for the virtues of this feedback amplifier, two transistors provide a gain determined by \(R_{f}\) and \(R_{i}\) for large \(G\). With two \(\mathrm{BJTs}, G\) can be made larger by allowing the output inverting buffer to have a gain magnitude \(\gg 1\). A typical achievable gain for \(G\) is 500 . Then for a closed-loop gain \(\ll 500\), the gain is set predominantly by the external resistors.

\section*{Example: Noninverting Feedback Amplifier}

The noninverting feedback amplifier shown here has an idealized \(\times(-1)\) buffer, similar to the one analyzed previously. Assuming the static analysis from the simulation data is available, \(r_{e}=32.73 \Omega\). Then the three quantities of interest are
\[
\begin{aligned}
& r_{\text {out }}=0 \Omega \\
& r_{\text {in }}=(\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e}+R_{i} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot(1+G H)=314.25 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
& \frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{G}{1+G H}=\frac{3.2106}{1+(3.2106)(7.5630) \times 10^{-2}}=2.5833
\end{aligned}
\]


The SPICE data are
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=2.583 ; \quad r_{\text {in }}=314.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega ; \quad r_{\text {out }}=0 \Omega
\]

Also, from bias point calculation,
\[
I_{E}=0.7907 \mathrm{~mA} ; \quad V_{B E}=-0.7679 \mathrm{~V} ; \quad V_{O}=0.4192 \mathrm{~V}
\]

\section*{Example: Noninverting BJT Feedback Amplifier}

In this example, a two-port circuit for \(H\) is constructed, to simplify determination of the transmittances. The 2-BJT feedback amplifier is shown below. This amplifier is analyzed by first choosing the error \(E\). Let \(E=v_{b e l}\). The choice of a Thevenin equivalent output port for \(H\) results in a single summing loop. The port current is \(i_{e l}\). When the emitter is opened, \(i_{e l}=0\), and the \(H\) output voltage is
\[
v_{f b}=\left(\frac{R_{2}}{R_{1}+R_{2}}\right) \cdot v_{o}=0.167 \cdot v_{o}
\]


From the emitter of \(Q_{1}, R_{1}\) and \(R_{2}\) are in parallel. The Thevenin resistance of the \(H\) output port is \(2 \mathrm{k} \Omega \| 10 \mathrm{k} \Omega=1667 \Omega\).

The \(H\) input port samples the output voltage \(v_{0}\). The reverse path through \(H\) is represented by a Thevenin equivalent circuit at the \(H\) input. The contribution to \(v_{o}\) through \(H\) is the voltage at \(v_{o}\) due to the path through the feedback network and is dependent on the \(H\) output port current \(i_{e l}\). It is \(i_{e l} \cdot R_{2}\). The resistance of the port is found by nulling \(i_{e l}\). This is accomplished by opening the \(Q_{1}\) emitter. The resistance is \(R_{1}+R_{2}\).

Next, reanalyze the circuit for a different choice of \(E\) :
\[
\begin{aligned}
E & =v_{i}-v_{e 1}=v_{b e 1} \\
& =v_{i}-\left[\left(\frac{R_{2}}{R_{1}+R_{2}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{r_{e 1}}{r_{e 1}+R_{1} \| R_{2}}\right) \cdot v_{o}+\left(\frac{R_{1} \| R_{2}}{r_{e 1}+R_{\|} \| R_{2}}\right) \cdot v_{i}\right]
\end{aligned}
\]
and \(v_{o}=G \cdot E\). When \(E\) is simplified, \(T_{i}\) and \(H\) are the coefficients of \(v_{i}\) and \(v_{o}\), respectively. They are
\[
\begin{aligned}
& T_{i}=\left(\frac{r_{e 1}}{r_{e 1}+R_{1} \| R_{2}}\right) \\
& H=-\left.\frac{v_{b e 1}}{v_{o}}\right|_{G_{o f f}}=\left(\frac{R_{2}}{R_{1}+R_{2}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{r_{e 1}}{r_{e 1}+R_{1} \| R_{2}}\right)
\end{aligned}
\]
\(G\) has two paths: the active path \(G_{1}\) through the transistors, and the passive path \(G_{2}\) through \(H\). \(G\) is
\[
G=G_{1}+G_{2}=\left.\frac{v_{o}}{v_{b e 1}}\right|_{H, G_{2 \text { off }}}+\left.\frac{v_{o}}{v_{b e 1}}\right|_{H, G_{10 f f}}=\beta_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{1}+R_{2}}{r_{m 1}}+\frac{R_{2}}{r_{e 1}}
\]

Finally, this is combined in
\[
A_{v}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H}
\]
for the closed-loop gain.
A numerical solution begins with a static solution, in which
\[
\begin{gathered}
I_{E 1}=6.87 \mu \mathrm{~A}, \quad I_{E 2}=680 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\
r_{e 1}=3.763 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{m 1}=3.803 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{e 2}=38.04 \Omega
\end{gathered}
\]

Substituting these and the circuit element values into the previous equations,
\[
G_{1}=312.4, \quad G_{2}=0.5312, \quad G=312.9
\]

Also,
\[
H=(0.1667) \cdot(0.6932)=0.1155, \quad T_{i}=0.6932
\]

Putting it all together, the closed-loop gain is
\[
A_{v}=5.838
\]

The circuit is solved more easily by choosing
\[
E=v_{i}-v_{f b}
\]
as shown below. This \(E\) is also a voltage, leaving the loading of \(G\) the same as we found before. But now
\[
E=1 \cdot v_{i}-\left(\frac{R_{2}}{R_{1}+R_{2}}\right) \cdot v_{o}
\]
and \(T_{i}=1\) whereas
\[
H=\left(\frac{R_{2}}{R_{1}+R_{2}}\right)=0.1667
\]
\(G\) has two paths, as before:
\[
G_{1}=\left.\frac{v_{o}}{E}\right|_{H, G_{2} \text { off }}=\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{1}+R_{2}}{r_{e 1}+R_{H} \| R_{2}} \cdot \beta_{2}=216.5
\]

\[
G_{2}=\left.\frac{v_{o}}{E}\right|_{H, G_{1} \text { off }}=\frac{R_{2} \cdot i_{e 1}}{i_{e 1}\left(r_{e 1}+R_{1} \| R_{2}\right)}=\frac{R_{2}}{r_{e 1}+R_{1} \| R_{2}}=0.368
\]

Then \(G=G_{1}+G_{2}=216.9\). The closed-loop gain is 5.838 , the same as before. SPICE simulation confirms the result.

\section*{A Noninverting Feedback Amplifier with Output Block}

In previous examples, feedback was sampled directly at the output. This is not always the case, however. Another block between the sampling circuit and output must then be introduced, just as \(T_{i}\) was required for similar situations at the input. This block is \(T_{o}\). Both \(T_{i}\) and \(T_{o}\) can be included in an expression for \(E\) :
\[
E=T_{i} \cdot x_{i}-\frac{H \cdot x_{o}}{T_{o}}
\]

The amplifier, shown below, is a modified version of a previous noninverting feedback amplifier, with a PNP BJT, \(Q_{2}\), added.


Its block diagram is shown below.


Here, \(v_{o} / T_{o}\), the feedback voltage, \(v_{f}\) is labeled \(v_{1}\). Choosing feedback quantities is like choosing error quantities; within the loop, the choice is somewhat arbitrary. The sampled feedback quantity is preferably chosen as far forward in the signal flow-path as possible to minimize common expressions in \(T_{o}\) and \(H\).

Choose the error quantity to be
\[
E=v_{i}-v_{f b}
\]
where \(v_{f b}\) is given in the complete error expression:
\[
E=v_{i}-\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{i}+R_{f}+r_{e 2}}\right) \cdot v_{1}
\]

Again, a choice of summing is accomplished using superposition. Then for \(r_{e 2} \ll R_{f}+R_{i}\), the two resistors dominate the denominator of the coefficient of \(v_{1}\), which is \(-H\), and variations in \(r_{\ell 2}\) are negligible. \(G\) is the same as in the previous non- \(Q_{2}\) amplifier except that now \(R_{E}=R_{i} \|\left(R_{f}+r_{r 2}\right)\) and
\[
G=\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{e 1}+R_{i} \|\left(r_{e 2}+R_{f}\right)}
\]

The final block to be determined is \(T_{0}\) :
\[
T_{o}=\left.\frac{v_{o}}{v_{1}}\right|_{E=0}=-\alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{R_{o}}{r_{e 2}+R_{f}+R_{i}}
\]

This is the gain of \(Q_{2}\) from \(v_{1}\) to \(v_{o}\), with the loading of \(H\) included. ( \(E\) is a voltage, so the summing loop is opened.)

The closed-loop gain can then be constructed by substituting the expressions for the blocks into
\[
A_{v}=\frac{G}{1+G H} \cdot T_{o}
\]

The resulting expression is unwieldy and not intuitively beneficial. For complicated feedback amplifiers, more insight is gained into amplifier behavior from the expressions for the blocks themselves.

An inverting voltage amplifier with the same block diagram is shown below (a), with equivalent input voltage error loop (b).

(a)

(b)

The error voltage is chosen to be
\[
E=v_{i}-v_{f b}=v_{i}-R_{3} \cdot i_{c 2}
\]

The collector current source of \(Q_{2}\) is shunted by \(R_{3}\). This Norton source can be transformed into a Thevenin source with a voltage of \(R_{3} \cdot i_{c 2}\). The feedback quantity is \(i_{c 2}\). \(G\) is consequently a transconductance amplifier with a gain of
\[
\begin{aligned}
G & =\left.\frac{i_{c 2}}{E}\right|_{v / b=0} \\
& =-\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{1}}{r_{e 1}+R_{3}} \cdot \alpha_{2} \frac{-1}{R_{2}+r_{e 2}+R_{1} /\left(\beta_{2}+1\right)} \\
& =\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{1}}{r_{M 1}} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot \frac{1}{r_{M 2}}
\end{aligned}
\]
\(H\) must be a transresistance and is
\[
H=-\left.\frac{E}{i_{c 2}}\right|_{v_{i}=0}=-\left(-R_{3}\right)=R_{3}
\]

Finally, \(T_{o}\) is
\[
T_{o}=\frac{v_{o}}{i_{c 2}}=\frac{v_{o}}{i_{e 2}} \cdot \frac{i_{e 2}}{i_{c 2}}=-R_{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha_{2}}
\]

These blocks are combined for the closed-loop voltage gain:
\[
A_{v}=-\frac{\alpha_{1} \cdot\left(R_{1} / r_{M 1}\right) \cdot\left(R_{2} / r_{M 2}\right)}{1+\alpha_{1} \cdot\left(R_{1} / r_{M 1}\right) \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot\left(R_{3} / r_{M 2}\right)}
\]

To demonstrate an alternative derivation, \(T_{o}\) can be eliminated from the feedback topology by choosing the feedback node to be \(v_{o}\) instead. For this choice,
the blocks are composed somewhat differently. With the same \(E, G\) and \(H\) become voltage amplifiers:
\[
G=-\alpha_{1} \cdot \frac{R_{1}}{r_{M 1}} \cdot \frac{R_{2}}{r_{M 2}}, \quad H=-\frac{R_{3}}{R_{2}} \cdot \alpha_{2}
\]

These expressions when substituted into the feedback formula yields \(A_{v}\) as given already. For this circuit, this latter choice of feedback quantity is better since it eliminates the redundant path of \(i_{c 2}\) to \(v_{0}\) in \(H\) and \(T_{o}\).

This two-transistor amplifier not only provides a gain determined by \(R_{2}\) and \(R_{3}\) but also has a low-resistance source at the output with voltage translation from the input. Unless \(R_{3}\) is very small, the input resistance is large, approaching the ideal input-output requirements for a voltage amplifier. A limitation is that all of the voltage gain must be realized in the first stage \(\left(Q_{1}\right)\). Thus, \(R_{1}\) must be large relative to \(R_{3} . R_{1}\) is loaded by \(r_{i n}(\mathrm{CC})\), which is large, so that a large gain can be realized from \(Q_{1}\). This amplifier achieves much functional capability from its five components. Because \(V_{E E}\) constrains the value of \(R_{3}\) for biasing, an additional resistor from the emitter of \(Q_{1}\) to ground could be required.

\section*{FET Buffer Amplifier}

Another amplifier similar to that above is a common buffer amplifier that uses feedback to reduce gain error. The goal is to achieve an accurate \(\times 1\) gain from an ideal voltage amplifier so that a high-resistance voltage source can be transformed into a low-resistance source capable of supplying varying amounts of load current at the input voltage. The circuit, shown below, provides this capability with few components.

The input transistor is chosen to be a junction field-effect transistor (JFET) for high resistance. A BJT could be used instead if the base current causes negligible static offset across \(R_{G}\). The current source at the drain simplifies the analysis and can be implemented as a large resistor or a PNP collector current supply. Being constant, it enters into the dynamic analysis as an open circuit.


Choose the error voltage to be
\[
E=v_{i}-v_{o}
\]

Then \(E=v_{g s}\). In the FET T model, \(v_{g s}\) develops \(i_{d}\) across \(r_{m}\); then
\[
G=\left.\frac{v_{o}}{E}\right|_{B=0}=\frac{v_{o}}{v_{g s}}=\beta \cdot \frac{R_{o}}{r_{m}}
\]

Both input and output directly contribute to \(E\), and \(H=1\). To find \(G\), set \(B=0\) as usual. This means that the feedback contribution to \(E\) must be eliminated to calculate forward path gain. In this case, set \(v_{o}\) to zero. But since \(v_{o}\) is the numerator of \(G\), it must remain free to vary. Therefore, to conceptually satisfy the nulling requirement, another \(v_{o}\) source is separately connected to provide feedback, and it is set to zero. Think of it this way. If the loop is broken at the output and the feedback \(v_{o}\) is \(v_{o}^{\prime}\), then \(v_{o}^{\prime}\) is set to zero while calculating \(G\).

For calculating \(H, v_{o}^{\prime}=v_{0}\). The closed-loop gain of this buffer is
\[
A_{v}=\frac{R_{o}}{\left(r_{m} / \beta\right)+R_{o}}
\]

For a typical JFET, \(r_{m}=100 \Omega\). If \(R_{o}=1 \mathrm{k} \Omega\) and \(\beta=100\), then \(A_{v}\) is 0.9990 for approximately 10 bits of accuracy.

The previous examples illustrate the notion that feedback analysis is a very fluid activity in that a given circuit can be analyzed several ways, all consistent with the basic concept. Whenever a circuit can be cast in the feedback form, it can be viewed as having feedback. Even the common-drain (CD) (or CC) configuration can be analyzed from a feedback perspective. The FET buffer amplifier is a CD stage with an additional transistor that increases loop gain. But even without \(Q_{2}\), feedback analysis can be applied. Let \(E=v_{i}-v_{o}\) as before. Then \(G=v_{o} / E=R_{0} / r_{m}\) and \(H=1\). The closed-loop gain is
\[
A_{v}=\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{G}{1+G H}=\frac{R_{o} / r_{m}}{1+\left(R_{o} / r_{m}\right) \cdot(1)}=\frac{R_{o}}{r_{m}+R_{o}}
\]

This result is what the transresistance method yields for the CC gain, with \(R_{B}=0, R_{o}=R_{E}\), and \(r_{e}=r_{m}\).

\section*{Feedback Effects on Input and Output Resistance}

The input resistance of a voltage-summing amplifier is increased and of a current-summing amplifier is decreased due to negative feedback. In the feedback-amplifier block diagram below, let \(x_{i}\) and \(E\) be voltages.

(a)

(b)

Let the circuit represented by this block diagram have an open-loop input resistance \(R_{i}\), the input resistance of \(G\) shunting the output resistance of \(H\), as shown below.

(a)

(b)

Without feedback in (a) above, \(E=x_{i}=v_{i}\), and the input voltage is applied to \(R_{i}\) directly. The same input voltage is largely canceled by feedback, resulting in a much smaller error voltage applied to \(R_{i}\). In effect, the input resistance is increased because the same input voltage, \(v_{i}\) produces a current in \(R_{i}\) that is \(E / R_{i}\). The ratio of open-loop to closed-loop input resistance is the ratio \(E / x_{i}\). This ratio can be derived from the basic feedback equations as follows:
\[
\frac{E}{x_{i}}=1-H \cdot \frac{x_{o}}{x_{i}}=1-\frac{G H}{1+G H}=\frac{1}{1+G H}
\]

The closed-loop voltage reduction across \(R_{i}\) makes the input resistance effectively larger by \((1+G H)\) for voltage input:
\[
r_{i n}(c l)=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}}=\frac{E+B}{i_{i}}=\frac{E \cdot(1+G H)}{i_{i}}=R_{i} \cdot(1+G H)
\]

For the noninverting op-amp circuit, the effective op-amp differential input resistance is made larger by feedback. The feedback voltage, \(v_{-}\)tracks \(v_{+}\), and the differential voltage across the input terminals is the error voltage. This small voltage produces a much smaller current in the op-amp input resistance than \(v_{i}\) alone would produce (with \(v_{-}\)grounded). The op-amp input resistance is bootstrapped by the feedback voltage. Thus, the resistance across which the error voltage is developed is effectively larger with feedback.

A dual argument applies to an amplifier with an error current, from (b) above. In this case, input resistance is reduced by \((1+G H)\). The input current (rather than voltage) is increased by feedback current. The same input current results in a reduced voltage across the input resistance due to feedback current cancellation. The resulting voltage across \(R_{i}\) produced by the error current is \(1 /(1+G H)\) times smaller than the voltage that the input current alone would produce. A smaller voltage resulting from the same input current means that the effective resistance is smaller:
\[
r_{i n}(c l)=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}}=\frac{v_{i}}{E+B}=\frac{v_{i}}{E \cdot(1+G H)}=\frac{R_{i}}{1+G H}
\]

The inverting feedback amplifier on page 113 has an open-loop input resistance of \(R_{i} \| R_{f}\). With negative feedback, the resulting error current produces an error voltage of \(v_{-}\)that is much reduced from the voltage \(i_{i}\) alone would produce across \(r_{i n}\) of the op-amp input. The closed-loop input resistance is effectively reduced to \(\left(R_{\|} \| R_{f}\right) /(1+G H)\).

The effect of negative feedback on output resistance can be analyzed by representing the output as a Thevenin equivalent voltage source with internal voltage of \(v\) and open-loop output resistance of \(R_{0}\).

An output voltage of \(v_{o}\) is produced by a current \(i_{o}\) through \(R_{o}\) toward the output node. With feedback, output voltage error due to the drop across \(R_{o}\) is corrected. The output voltage (with no input applied) is
\[
\begin{aligned}
v_{o} & =v+i_{o} \cdot R_{o} \\
& =-G \cdot H \cdot v_{o}+i_{o} \cdot R_{o} \\
& =\frac{i_{o} \cdot R_{o}}{1+G H}
\end{aligned}
\]

The effective closed-loop output resistance for voltage output, \(v_{o} / i_{o}\), is
\[
r_{\text {out }}(c l)=\frac{R_{o}}{1+G H}
\]

Similarly, for current output amplifiers, \(r_{\text {out }}\) is increased by feedback. If the output is represented by a Norton equivalent circuit with current source \(i\), then internal shunt resistance \(R_{o}\) reduces output current. The output resistance can be found by applying a voltage \(v_{o}\) to the output. The resulting output current is
\[
i_{o}=i+\frac{v_{o}}{R_{o}}=(-G H) \cdot i_{o}+\frac{v_{o}}{R_{o}}=\frac{v_{o}}{R_{o} \cdot(1+G H)}
\]

The effective closed-loop output resistance is
\[
r_{\text {out }}(c l)=R_{o} \cdot(1+G H)
\]

Feedback has advantages for both input and output resistance. For the four cases considered, the effect of feedback is toward the ideal. We have considered the effect of input resistance at the error node or loop and output resistance at the feedback node or loop. For voltage summing, the resistance across the error voltage is increased; for current summing, the resistance through which the error current flows in decreased. If other gain blocks separate these nodes or loops from input or output, their effect on resistance must also be considered.

\section*{Miller’s Theorem}

The inverting op-amp configuration has a resistor connected from output to inverting input. This is not uncommon for feedback amplifiers and can be generalized as shown below.

The inverting voltage amplifier has a gain of \(-K\) with input quantities of \(v_{i}\) and \(i_{i}\). The output voltage is \(v_{o}\). The equivalent input resistance can be found as follows. First,
\[
v_{o}=-K \cdot v_{i}
\]

For the input node, applying KCL,
\[
\frac{v_{i}-v_{o}}{R_{f}}-i_{i}=0
\]

Substituting for \(v_{o}\) gives
\[
\frac{v_{i}-\left(-K \cdot v_{i}\right)}{R_{f}}=\frac{(1+K) \cdot v_{i}}{R_{f}}=i_{i}
\]

(a)

(b)

Rearranging the previous equation for input resistance, we have
\[
\text { Miller's theorem } \quad r_{i n}=\frac{R_{f}}{1+K}
\]

This result is in conformance with the current-input equation for closed-loop input resistance,
\[
r_{i n}(c l)=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}}=\frac{v_{i}}{E+B}=\frac{v_{i}}{E \cdot(1+G H)}=\frac{R_{i}}{1+G H}
\]
and also follows from it as a special case. It is given separately here because it appears repeatedly when working with CE amplifier stages with collector-to-base feedback.

For an amplifier with output resistance, the equivalent shunt contribution due to \(R_{f}\) can be found similarly, or from the closed-loop output resistance equation for current output,
\[
r_{\text {out }}(c l)=R_{o} \cdot(1+G H)
\]

It is
\[
r_{o u t}=\frac{v_{o}}{-i_{i}}=\frac{(-K) \cdot v_{i}}{-v_{i} \cdot(1+K) / R_{f}}=\left(\frac{K}{1+K}\right) \cdot R_{f}
\]

From the output, \(R_{f}\) appears to be slightly less than its actual value for large \(K\). From the input, \(R_{f}\) appears to be \(1 /(1+K)\) times its actual value, causing input resistance to be much reduced and providing a low-resistance path for \(i_{i}\). For infinite \(K\), the input node is a virtual ground, as is \(v_{z}\) for the inverting op-amp.

The equivalent circuit resulting from Miller's theorem is shown in fig. (b).

\section*{Noise Rejection by Feedback}

Feedback increases the immunity of a circuit to noise, which is any undesirable electrical disturbance to the circuit. The figure below shows the classical feedback topology with the addition of noise \(N\) injected into the forward path.


Noise rejection ability will be defined as the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), the ratio of signal to noise at the output, or
\[
\mathrm{SNR}=\frac{X_{o} / X_{i}}{X_{o} / N}
\]

For the open-loop case,
\[
\frac{X_{o}}{X_{i}}=G_{1} \cdot G_{2}=G, \quad \frac{X_{o}}{N}=G_{2}
\]

Then open-loop SNR is
\[
\mathrm{SNR}_{o l}=\frac{G_{1} \cdot G_{2}}{G_{2}}=G_{1}
\]

With feedback, the ratios are
\[
\frac{X_{o}}{X_{i}}=\frac{G}{1+G H}, \quad \frac{X_{o}}{N}=\frac{G_{2}}{1+G H}
\]

The closed-loop SNR is
\[
\mathrm{SNR}_{c l}=G_{1}
\]

The open- and closed-loop SNRs are the same, suggesting no advantage to feedback. However, for the same input, the open-loop output is much larger than the closed-loop output for \(\mathrm{G} \gg 1\). Comparing \(X_{o} / X_{i}\) for open and closed loop, the open-loop gain is \((1+G H)\) times larger. For the same \(X_{o} / X_{i}\), the openloop \(G\) must be \(1 /(1+G H)\) that of the closed-loop amplifier, or
\[
G_{o l}=\frac{G_{c l}}{1+G_{c l} H}
\]

Normalizing open- and closed-loop gains, the ratio of open- to closed-loop SNRs shows the advantage of feedback:
\[
\frac{\mathrm{SNR}_{c l}}{\mathrm{SNR}_{o l}}=\frac{G_{1 c l}}{G_{1 o l}}=\frac{G_{c l} / G_{2 c l}}{G_{o l} / G_{2 o l}}=\left(\frac{G_{2 o l}}{G_{2 c l}}\right) \cdot\left(1+G_{c l} H\right)
\]

When \(G_{2 c l}=G_{2 o l}\), the familiar \((1+G H)\) factor reappears as the advantage of feedback on SNR. This feature of op-amp circuits leads to better rejection of noise from the power supply by stages following a sufficiently large \(G_{1}\). The closer to the input that \(N\) is injected (that is, the smaller fraction of \(G\) that \(G_{1}\) is), the less advantage feedback has. In the extreme, noise injected at the input summer is indistinguishable from signal. Noise at the output is rejected by a factor of \((1+G H)\).

\section*{Reduction of Nonlinearity with Feedback}

A further benefit of feedback is the linearization of nonlinear forward-path gain blocks. Assuming the classical feedback topology, let \(G=K+\varepsilon\), where \(K\) is a fixed gain and \(\varepsilon\) represents the nonlinear terms of \(G ; \varepsilon\) varies with \(E\) or \(x_{0}\). The closed-loop gain \(T\) is then
\[
T=\frac{(K+\varepsilon)}{1+(K+\varepsilon) \cdot H}
\]

For \(K \gg \varepsilon, 1+(K+\varepsilon) \cdot H \cong 1+K \cdot H\), and \(T\) can be separated into linear and nonlinear terms:
\[
T \cong \frac{K}{1+K H}+\frac{\varepsilon}{1+K H}, \quad K \gg \varepsilon
\]

The second term is the nonlinear closed-loop gain. The open-loop nonlinearity has been reduced by \((1+K H)\).

In all of the improvements brought about by feedback, the improvement factor has been \((1+G H)\). The improvements investigated in this and the previous sections were the sensitivity of the closed-loop gain to the open-loop gain, input and output resistances, noise rejection, and linearization of nonlinear open-loop forward-path gain.

\section*{Closure}

A major difficulty in analyzing feedback circuits is in relating flow-graph representation to their circuit diagrams. The major difficulty is in identifying error summing and feedback sampling. Furthermore, the \(G\) and \(H\) blocks load each other so that loading interactions must be accounted for. We approached loading by using two-port models of \(G\) and \(H\) to derive some general rules that are simple and intuitive. (No memorization of various kinds of two-port parameters was required.) Happily, as long as the summing and sampling quantities are chosen within the feedback loop, closed-loop analysis can be performed. This allows various choices for \(E\) and \(x_{f}\). Various feedback amplifier examples were investigated with multiple derivations to cultivate the art of choosing them well.

\section*{5}

\section*{Multiple-Path Feedback Amplifiers}

\section*{Multipath Feedback Circuits}

Feedback analysis can be extended to multipath topologies involving a feedback loop - in particular, topologies with a single feedforward path, \(F\).


In this topology, the feedforward path injects its signal into the feedback loop at the output. When the flow graph is reduced, voltage gain and error are
\[
\begin{aligned}
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}} & =\frac{T_{i} \cdot G+F}{1+G \cdot H} \\
E & =\frac{T_{i}-F \cdot H}{1+G \cdot H} \cdot v_{i}
\end{aligned}
\]

The next topology differs from the first in that it isolates the feedforward path from the feedback loop with a \(\times 1\) transmittance from \(C\) to \(v_{o}\), functionally a \(\times 1\) buffer amplifier.


For this topology with an isolated feedforward path:
\[
\begin{gathered}
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G \cdot H}+F \\
E=\frac{T_{i}}{1+G \cdot H} \cdot v_{i}
\end{gathered}
\]
\(F\) adds to the output without involving the loop, whereas in the nonisolated case, its output contributes to \(E\) via \(H\), and the \(F \cdot H\) term is also divided by \(1+G \cdot H\) of the loop.

The relationship between the two topologies can be made explicit by writing the isolated feedforward gain as
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{T_{i} \cdot G+F}{1+G \cdot H}+\frac{(F \cdot H) \cdot G}{1+G \cdot H}
\]
where the first term is the nonisolated gain and the second adds transmittance \(F \cdot H\) from \(v_{i}\) to \(E\). This gives the equivalent topology of the flow graph shown below. Isolating \(F\) from \(C\) at \(v_{o}\) is equivalent to adding the \(F \cdot H\) branch parallel to \(T_{i}\). What this branch adds to \(E\) exactly cancels the contribution to \(E\) from the path from \(v_{i}\) through \(F\) and \(-H\).


To find \(F\) from circuit topology, the \(G\) path must be nulled. Then \(F\) can be found from
\[
F=\left.\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}\right|_{G \cdot E=0}
\]

If we set \(G \cdot E\) to zero, then \(v_{o}\) is contributed by \(F\) alone. In the isolatedfeedforward topology, \(C\) can be set to zero as an alternative to \(E\), if the circuit
allows. Similarly, because the \(F\) branch contributes to \(v_{o}\), finding \(G\) must have the additional condition (besides \(B=0\) ) that \(F \cdot v_{i}=0\). These conditions are necessary in envisioning the transmittances from the topology.

The general feedback analysis procedure can be applied only if forward and feedback paths are separately identifiable. Then their interactions can be reduced to loading and two-port source transmittances. If path interactions are not apparent, it is always possible to fall back on basic circuit laws: Kirchhoff's current law (KCL), Kirchhoff's voltage law (KVL), and Ohm's law ( \(\Omega \mathrm{L}\) ). The disadvantage to this is the difficulty of expressing equations so that the path transmittances are explicit.

Falling back to the basic laws is not always the end of intuitive elegance. More algebraic calculation is involved, but this too can be neatly minimized by an orderly procedure that builds flow graphs from circuit equations and then reduces the graphs:
1. Apply KVL, KCL, and \(\Omega \mathrm{L}\) to produce circuit equations.
2. Construct a flow graph from these equations.
3. Reduce the flow graph.

More generally, an approach to solving extremely difficult circuits is as follows:
1. Make simplifying assumptions and apply feedback analysis.
2. Apply flow-graph circuit analysis.
3. Use the results of step 1 to guide the formulation of equations from step 2 so that the flow paths become obvious.

An example of this approach is to solve a field-effect transistor (FET) equivalent of a given bipolar junction transistor (BJT) circuit and then attempt to construct the more complicated BJT expressions, guided by the FET results.

\section*{Common-Base Amplifier Feedback Analysis}

We now apply both flow-graph and two-port feedback analysis to the BJT configurations with \(r_{o}\) since (as we shall see) the signal paths are not obvious. The corresponding FET circuits follow from the BJT-to-FET transformation. We begin with the simplest configuration, the CB amplifier, shown below.


Applying KCL to the emitter node \(e\), we obtain
\[
\text { at } e, \quad \frac{v_{e}-v_{i}}{R_{E}}+\frac{v_{e}}{r_{e}}+\frac{v_{e}-v_{c}}{r_{o}}=0
\]

This can be rewritten as
\[
v_{e}=\left(\frac{r_{e} \| r_{o}}{r_{e} \| r_{o}+R_{E}}\right) \cdot v_{i}+\left(\frac{R_{E} \| r_{e}}{R_{E} \| r_{e}+r_{o}}\right) \cdot v_{c}
\]

Similarly, for the collector node \(c\), we obtain
\[
\text { at } c, \quad \frac{v_{c}}{R_{C}}+\frac{v_{c}-v_{e}}{r_{o}}+\frac{v_{b e}}{r_{m}}=0
\]
which reduces to
\[
v_{e}=\left(\frac{r_{m} \| r_{o}}{R_{C} \| r_{o}}\right) \cdot v_{c}
\]

The equations for \(v_{e}\) have the general form
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { at } e, \quad E=a \cdot v_{i}+b \cdot v_{c} \\
& \text { at } c, \quad E=d \cdot v_{c} \Rightarrow v_{c}=\left(\frac{1}{d}\right) \cdot E
\end{aligned}
\]
where
\[
E=v_{e}=-v_{b e}
\]

The form of these equations is similar to the basic feedback equations. These equations are represented as a flow graph in fig. (b).

From the flow graph, \(T_{i}, G\), and \(H\) can be identified as
\[
T_{i}=a \quad G=\left(\frac{1}{d}\right), \quad H=-b
\]

When two-port loading rules from feedback analysis are applied, \(T_{i}\) is the voltage divider attenuation from \(v_{i}\) to \(v_{e} . R_{E}\) forms a divider with \(r_{d} \| r_{o}\). From the expression for \(v_{e}, H\) is
\[
-\left(\frac{R_{E} \| r_{e}}{R_{E} \| r_{e}+r_{o}}\right)
\]

Finally, \(G\) requires further decomposition:
\[
G=\frac{1}{d}=\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{r_{m} \| r_{o}}=\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{r_{m}}+\frac{R_{C}}{R_{C}+r_{o}}=G_{1}+G_{2}
\]
\(G\) can be interpreted as having two signal paths, \(G_{1}\) and \(G_{2} . G_{1}\) has a transresistance interpretation and is the gain from \(v_{b e}\) to \(v_{c}\). This is the active path. \(G_{2}\) is a passive path attenuation from \(v_{e}\) to \(v_{c}\), formed by divider resistances \(r_{o}\)
and \(R_{C}\). Both paths are from \(E\) to \(v_{c}\); therefore, these parallel paths both contribute to \(G\).

In this analysis, the circuit equations led to the identification of four signal paths, shown in (c). From figure (b), these paths interact to form a familiar feedback topology. Combining \(T_{i}, G\), and \(H\) into the feedback formula, the common-base ( CB ) closed-loop gain is
\[
\mathrm{CB} \quad A_{v}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H}=\frac{a / d}{1-(b / d)}
\]

The input and output resistances can be derived by making use of the gain calculations. The input resistance can be found by Nortonizing \(v_{i}\) and \(R_{E}\). Then the closed-loop emitter resistance is
\[
r_{E}=\frac{v_{e}}{i_{i}}=\frac{E}{i_{i}}=\frac{\left[R_{i} \cdot i_{i} /(1+G H)\right]}{i_{i}}=\frac{R_{i}}{1+G H}=\frac{r_{e}\left\|r_{0}\right\| R_{E}}{1+G H}
\]
where
\[
R_{i}=\left.\frac{v_{e}}{i_{i}}\right|_{B=0}=r_{e}\left\|r_{o}\right\| R_{E}
\]
and \(i_{i}=v_{i} / R_{E}\). Then \(r_{i n}\) can be put in the following form:
\[
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{CB} r_{i n} & =R_{E}+\left(\frac{r_{e} \| r_{o}}{1+G H}\right)\left\|\left(\frac{R_{E}}{G H}\right), \quad R_{E} \gg r_{e}\right\| r_{o} \\
& \cong R_{E}+\left(\frac{r_{e} \| r_{o}}{1+G H}\right)
\end{aligned}
\]

Feedback is ordinarily negative and \(1+G H>1\). Here, \(0<1+G H<1\); the feedback is positive but less than 1 . This causes some reversals of effect. For \(r_{i n}, R_{E}\) is in series with the closed-loop resistance of the emitter node. By inspection, the resistance there is due to \(r_{e}\) (grounded at the base) in parallel with the resistance to the output, \(r_{o}\). The closed-loop resistance is \(r_{e} \| r_{o}\), divided by \(1+G H\), or \(\mathrm{CB} r_{i n}\). The exact expression includes \(R_{E} / G H\) in parallel with this resistance and is due to interaction of the feedback loop with \(R_{E}\).

Easier to derive is \(r_{\text {out }}\) :
\[
\text { CB } \quad r_{\text {out }}=\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{1+G H}=\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{1-b / d}
\]

The loop gain for this amplifier is less that one because the feedback due to \(r_{o}\) is positive. Although typically \(G>1,-H \ll 1\) so that \(|\mathrm{GH}|<1\), and the circuit does not oscillate. But the effect of positive feedback is to work against the benefits of negative feedback. In most circuits of this kind, where \(r_{o}\) is due to transistor base width or channel length modulation, \(r_{o}\) is much larger than external circuit resistances and has little effect on circuit performance. For accurate calculations, however, it is among the dominant second-order effects to be accounted for.

\section*{Example: Inverting CB Feedback Amplifier}

The amplifier shown below is a CB stage with a \(\times(-1)\)-buffered output and with feedback through \(R_{f}\).

(The default BJT model is being used here: \(\beta=99, I_{S}=10^{-16}\) A.) From SPICE, we have the following data:
\[
I_{E}=0.8781 \mathrm{~mA}, \quad V_{E}=2.2294 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{C}=4.8716 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{O}=0.1337 \mathrm{~V}
\]
and
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=-2.470, \quad r_{\text {in }}=2.724 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{\text {out }}=83.12 \Omega
\]

From these data, \(r_{e}=29.46 \Omega\) and \(r_{e} \| R_{f}=29.44 \Omega\). Then, applying feedback analysis with \(E=v_{e}\), we have
\[
\begin{aligned}
& G_{1}=-\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{L}}{r_{e}} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{f}}{R_{O}+R_{f}}\right)=-274.78 \\
& G_{2}=\frac{R_{O}}{R_{O}+R_{f}}=2.4938 \times 10^{-3} \cong 0
\end{aligned}
\]

Then \(G=G_{1}+G_{2}=-274.78\). Furthermore,
\[
\begin{aligned}
H & =-\frac{R_{E} \| r_{e}}{R_{f}+R_{E} \| r_{e}}=-7.2826 \times 10^{-4} \\
T_{i} & =\frac{R_{f} \| r_{e}}{R_{f} \| r_{e}+R_{E}}=1.0789 \times 10^{-2}
\end{aligned}
\]

Combining these transmittances yields
\[
\begin{aligned}
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}} & =T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H}=-2.4703 \\
r_{\text {in }} & =R_{E}+r_{e} \| \frac{R_{f}}{1+(-G)}=2.7245 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
r_{\text {out }} & =\frac{R_{0} \| R_{f}}{1+G H}=83.118 \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Example: CB BJT Amplifier with \(\boldsymbol{R}_{\text {CE }}\)}

The circuit shown below is a CB amplifier with a fixed external collector-emitter resistance \(R_{C E}\).


This resistor is a simplified form of \(r_{o}\) since it is independent of \(I_{E}\). To analyze this circuit, the approach given for difficult circuits will be taken. If we solve the same circuit without \(R_{C E}\), then if \(R_{C E}\) has a minor effect on the circuit, the simplified analysis gives us an approximation by which to evaluate more complicated solutions. The static solution for the simplified circuit is
\[
I_{E}=0.826 \mathrm{~mA}, \quad V_{E}=2.231 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{C}=5.292 \mathrm{~V}
\]
(The default BJT model is being used here: \(\beta=99, I_{S}=10^{-16} \mathrm{~A}\).) Then the quasistatic solution follows:
\[
r_{e}=31.3 \Omega, \quad v_{c} / v_{i}=2.97, \quad r_{\text {in }}=2.73 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{\text {out }}=8.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

SPICE simulation results for the operating point are
\[
I_{E}=0.7511 \mathrm{~mA}, \quad I_{R C E}=76.075 \mu \mathrm{~A}, \quad V_{E}=2.2355 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{C}=5.2785 \mathrm{~V}
\]

The dynamic parameters are
\[
r_{e}=34.456 \Omega, \quad r_{m}=34.804 \Omega, \quad r_{\pi}=3.4456 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad \mu=1149.3
\]

The simulation results are
\[
\frac{v_{c}}{v_{i}}=2.955, \quad r_{\text {in }}=2.741 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{\text {out }}=8.162 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

With these data, we can now apply various methods to find the three parameters of interest and to verify the results. The first solution is based on the \(\mathrm{CB} A_{v}\) equation, derived from KCL, and involves simple substitution:
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{a}{d-b}=\frac{1.2591 \times 10^{-2}}{-8.4982 \times 10^{-4}+5.1100 \times 10^{-3}}=2.9556
\]

From this calculation, \(1+G H=1-b / d=0.83370\). The resistances are
\[
\begin{aligned}
& r_{\text {in }} \cong \frac{r_{\|} \| r_{o}}{1+G H}+R_{E}=2.7413 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
& r_{\text {out }}=\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{1+G H}=\frac{6.8050 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{0.83370}=8.1624 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

Next, solve the circuit using the \(\mu\) transform and equations from CB with \(r_{0}\) :
\[
\frac{v_{c}}{v_{i}}=(0.56066) \cdot(5.2710)=2.9552
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
r_{\text {in }} & =2.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega+41.399 \Omega=2.7414 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
r_{\text {out }} & =8.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega \|(40 \mathrm{k} \Omega+1.7413 \mathrm{M} \Omega)=8.1624 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

For a third and final approach, use Miller's theorem to find \(r_{i n}\). First,
\[
K=-\frac{v_{c}}{E}=-\frac{1}{d}=-195.69
\]
then,
\[
\begin{aligned}
r_{i n} & =R_{E}+r_{e} \|\left(\frac{R_{C E}}{1+K}\right) \\
& =2.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega+(34.46 \Omega) \|(40 \mathrm{k} \Omega /(-194.7)=2.7414 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Common-Emitter Amplifier Feedback Analysis}

The common-emitter (CE) with \(r_{o}\) is shown in (a) below, with flow graph (b) and quasistatic circuit model (c).

KCL is applied at emitter and collector:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { at } e, \quad v_{e}=\left(\frac{R_{E} \| r_{o}}{R_{e} \| r_{o}+r_{e}}\right) \cdot v_{i}+\left(\frac{R_{E} \| r_{e}}{R_{E} \| r_{e}+r_{o}}\right) \cdot v_{c} \\
& \text { at } c, \quad v_{e}=\left(\frac{r_{o}}{r_{o}+r_{m}}\right) \cdot v_{b}+\left(\frac{r_{m} \| r_{o}}{R_{C} \| r_{o}}\right) \cdot v_{c}
\end{aligned}
\]

Let \(E=v_{b e}\). These equations can be made explicit in \(E\) by negating them and adding \(v_{b}\). The result is
\[
\begin{aligned}
& v_{b e}=\left(\frac{r_{e}}{R_{E} \| r_{o}+r_{e}}\right) \cdot v_{i}-\left(\frac{R_{E} \| r_{e}}{R_{E} \| r_{e}+r_{o}}\right) \cdot v_{c} \\
& v_{b e}=\left(\frac{r_{m}}{r_{o}+r_{m}}\right) \cdot v_{i}-\left(\frac{r_{m} \| r_{o}}{R_{C} \| r_{o}}\right) \cdot v_{c}
\end{aligned}
\]


The more general forms of these equations are, respectively,
\[
\begin{aligned}
& E=a \cdot v_{i}+b \cdot v_{c} \\
& E=c \cdot v_{i}+d \cdot v_{c} \Rightarrow v_{c}=\left(\frac{1}{d}\right) \cdot E-\left(\frac{c}{d}\right) \cdot v_{i}
\end{aligned}
\]

Compared with the CB amplifier, the CE has the additional term with coefficient \(c\). These equations are represented by the flow graph (b). The identifiable paths are
\[
T_{i}=a, \quad H=-b, \quad G=\left(\frac{1}{d}\right), \quad F=-\left(\frac{c}{d}\right)
\]
\(G\) is the same as for the CB but is negative, as expected for a CE. (The CE \(E\) is also the negated \(\mathrm{CB} E\).) \(G\) represents the same two paths, \(G_{1}\) and \(G_{2}\), as for the \(\mathrm{CB} . H\) is a voltage divider from \(v_{c}\) to \(v_{e}=-E\) (and is the negated \(\mathrm{CB} H\) ). \(T_{i}\) is the voltage divider attenuation from \(v_{i}\) to \(v_{b e}\). Because of the additional term in \(v_{c}\), there is a feedforward path \(F\) from \(v_{i}\) to \(v_{c}\) in the CE that is absent in the CB. \(F\) can be expressed as
\[
F=-\frac{c}{d}=\left(\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{r_{m} \| r_{o}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{r_{m}}{r_{o}+r_{m}}\right)=\left(\frac{R_{C}}{R_{C}+r_{o}}\right)
\]

The path of \(F\) can be traced from this expression. It is the attenuation of the passive divider from emitter to collector through \(r_{0} . F\) is \(v_{c} / v_{i}\), where \(v_{i}\) is at the base (not the emitter). To find \(F\), as we did with \(G\) and \(H\) in multipath feedback analysis, the path through \(G\) must be nulled to allow only the signal through \(F\) to effect \(v_{c}\). This can be accomplished in this case by setting \(E\) to zero, or
\[
F=\left.\frac{v_{c}}{v_{i}}\right|_{E=0}
\]

For \(E=v_{b e}=0\), then \(v_{b}=v_{e}\) and \(F=v_{c} / v_{e}\), as in the previous expression for \(F\) above. Fig. (a) shows the five signal paths. The two additional paths, \(G_{2}\) and \(F\), are a result of the \(r_{o}\) branch to the collector. They differ in that \(G_{2}\) is the path from \(v_{b e}\) whereas \(F\) is from the input \(v_{i}\). For \(F\), an increase in base voltage causes an increase in emitter voltage. This increase is transmitted through the divider to the collector uninverted.

For \(E=v_{b e}\) an increasing \(E\) causes a decreasing \(v_{e}\). Consequently, \(G_{2}\) is inverted. \(E\) and \(v_{i}\) do not follow identical paths to the output since \(v_{i}\) (through \(F\) ) can affect \(v_{c}\) even though the effect of \(G_{2}\) on \(v_{c}\) is due to \(E\).

A two-port equivalent of \(H\) is shown in (c). To meet the constraints on \(H\) (from two-port analysis), the \(H\) input source \(v_{e}\) must be expressed in terms of \(v_{b e}\) (using a divider formula). Since this is possible, this approach also leads to
a solution. We now examine this aspect further. The choice of \(E\) is arbitrary within the feedback loop; an equivalent two-port circuit is shown below.


The choice of \(E\) is
\[
E=v_{i}-\left(\frac{R_{E}}{R_{E}+r_{o}}\right) \cdot v_{c}
\]

The two-port equivalent CE circuit is shown in (a). The flow graph (b) can be derived from the previous flow graph by moving \(a\) forward through the \(E\) node.

Paths out of \(E\) become multiplied by \(a\) and paths into \(E\) divided by \(a\), as shown. The paths are identified as follows:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& T_{i}=1 \\
& G=\frac{a}{d}=\frac{(1-c)}{d} \cdot a+\frac{c}{d} \cdot a=G_{1}+G_{2}
\end{aligned}
\]
where
\[
\begin{aligned}
& G_{1}=-\alpha \cdot \frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{R_{E} \| r_{o}+r_{e}}, \\
& G_{2}=-\left(\frac{r_{e}}{R_{E} \| r_{o}+r_{e}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{C}}{R_{C}+r_{o}}\right) \\
& H=-\frac{b}{a}=\frac{R_{E}}{R_{E}+r_{o}} \\
& F=-\frac{c}{d}=\left(\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{r_{m} \| r_{o}}\right) \cdot\left[1-\frac{r_{o}}{r_{m}+r_{o}}\right]=\frac{R_{C}}{R_{C}+r_{o}}
\end{aligned}
\]

The choice of \(E\) places it across the transresistance \(r_{M}\) of the transistor forward path gain \(G_{1} . v_{i}\) is directly in the loop containing \(E\), so that \(T_{i}=1\). Similarly, the divider formula of the Thevenin feedback source is \(H\).
\(G_{2}\) is the passive forward path through \(r_{o}\) and consists of two voltage divider factors in the \(G_{2}\) expression. The first is the divider from \(E\) to \(v_{e}\) with output across \(v_{b e}\). The second is from \(v_{e}\) to \(v_{c}\). To find \(G_{2}\), then, \(G_{1} E, B\) and \(F \cdot v_{i}\) must be nulled. The \(G_{1}\) path is nulled by disconnecting the BJT collector current source. \(B\) is set to zero when the \(H\) output source is set to zero. Nulling the signal through \(F\) is not easy because it shares essentially the same path as \(G_{2}\). In this case, instead of attempting to null \(F v_{i}\), subtract it from the derived expression for \(G_{2}\). We must find
\[
v_{c}=G_{2} \cdot E+\left.F \cdot v_{i}\right|_{B, G_{1}=0}=\left(G_{2} \cdot T_{i}+F\right) \cdot v_{i}, \quad B, G_{1}=0
\]

Then,
\[
\begin{aligned}
G_{2} & =\left.\frac{\left(\frac{v_{c}}{v_{i}}\right)-F}{T_{i}}\right|_{B, G_{1}=0}=\left(\frac{v_{e}}{v_{i}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{v_{c}}{v_{e}}\right)-F \\
& =\left(\frac{R_{E} \| r_{o}}{R_{E} \| r_{o}+r_{e}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{C}}{R_{C}+r_{o}}\right)-\left(\frac{R_{C}}{R_{C}+r_{o}}\right)=-\frac{r_{e}}{R_{E} \| r_{o}+r_{e}} \cdot \frac{R_{C}}{R_{C}+r_{o}}
\end{aligned}
\]

This derivation of \(G_{2}\) shows that when paths overlap significantly, isolating the path being found may require an approach other than nulling sources. Opening paths and subtracting the effects of intertwined paths are also options in meeting the transmittance constraints. Use of a different flow graph, such as the isolated feedforward topology instead of (a), can "untangle" paths. The basic idea when finding a path transmittance is to eliminate contributions from other paths to the output node of the path being found.

\section*{Example: CE Amplifier with \(\boldsymbol{R}_{\text {CE }}\)}

The figure shows a CE amplifier with the default BJT model:
\[
\beta=99, \quad I_{S}=10^{-16} \mathrm{~A}
\]

From SPICE, the static values are
\[
I_{E}=0.6775 \mathrm{~mA}, \quad V_{E}=-0.7639 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{C}=5.2644 \mathrm{~V}
\]

The simulated quasistatic solution is
\[
\frac{v_{c}}{v_{i}}=-2.946, \quad r_{\text {in }}=216.4 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{\text {out }}=8.160 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

From these data, we can calculate the following:
\[
r_{e}=38.2 \Omega, \quad r_{m}=38.585 \Omega, \quad r_{\pi}=3.82 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad \mu+1=1037.7
\]


With \(R_{C E} \rightarrow \infty, v_{c} / v_{i} \cong-2.96\). Applying Blackman's formula for \(r_{i n}\), we get \(r_{i n}=\) \(216.40 \mathrm{k} \Omega\). Applying CE gain and resistance expressions gives:
\[
\begin{aligned}
\frac{v_{c}}{v_{i}} & =(-0.58493) \cdot(5.0358)=-2.9456 \\
r_{\text {in }} & =(3.82 \mathrm{k} \Omega) \cdot(55.992)+(2.5568 \mathrm{k} \Omega)=216.45 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
r_{\text {out }} & =8.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega \|(1037.7) \cdot(1.5819 \mathrm{k} \Omega+40 \mathrm{k} \Omega)=8.1602 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

Next, use feedback analysis to find a solution. Let \(E=v_{b e}\). Then the transmittances are
\[
T_{i}=1.4878 \times 10^{-2}, \quad G=-176.53, \quad H=9.4079 \times 10^{-4}, \quad F=0.17012
\]

Then \(1+G H=0.83392\) and
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{v_{c}}{v_{i}}=\frac{T_{i} G}{1+G H}+\frac{F}{1+G H}=-3.1496+0.20401=-2.9456 \\
& r_{\text {out }}=\frac{R_{C} \| R_{C E}}{1+G H}=8.1602 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

Another feedback solution is based on a different choice of \(E\),
\[
E=v_{i}-\left(\frac{R_{E}}{R_{E}+R_{C E}}\right) \cdot v_{c}
\]

The transmittances are
\[
\begin{aligned}
T_{i} & =1, \quad G=G_{1}+G_{2}=-2.6240-2.5312 \times 10^{-3} \\
& =-2.6265 \\
H & =-6.3232 \times 10^{-2}, \quad F=0.17012
\end{aligned}
\]

Then \(1+G H=0.83392\) and \(v_{c} v_{i}=-2.9456\). Furthermore,
\[
\begin{aligned}
& r_{\text {in }}=(1+G H) \cdot(\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e}+R_{E} \|\left(R_{C E}+R_{C}\right)\right)=216.40 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
& r_{\text {out }}=\frac{R_{C} \| R_{C E}}{1+G H}=8.1602 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

These results are further confirmed by the \(\mu\) transform:
\[
\begin{aligned}
\frac{v_{c}}{v_{i}} & =-2.9456, \\
r_{\text {in }} & =216.45 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
r_{\text {out }} & =R_{C} \|\left[(\mu+1) \cdot\left(r_{\pi} \| R_{E}\right)+R_{C E}\right]=8.1602 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Common-Collector Amplifier Feedback Analysis}

The last BJT configuration is the common collector (CC), shown below. If we base the CC analysis on the results of the CE analysis, then \(E\) is chosen to be \(v_{b e}\). Combining

\[
\begin{aligned}
& E=a \cdot v_{i}+b \cdot v_{c} \\
& E=c \cdot v_{i}+d \cdot v_{c} \Rightarrow v_{c}=\left(\frac{1}{d}\right) \cdot E-\left(\frac{c}{d}\right) \cdot v_{i}
\end{aligned}
\]
results in
\[
E=v_{b e}=a \cdot v_{i}+b \cdot\left[\left(\frac{1}{d}\right) \cdot E-\left(\frac{c}{d}\right) \cdot v_{i}\right]=\frac{a-(b \cdot c / d)}{1-(b / d)} \cdot v_{i}
\]

The CC output, \(v_{e}\), is related to \(E\) by \(v_{e}=v_{i}-E\). Dividing by \(v_{i}\) and substituting
\[
\frac{v_{e}}{v_{i}}=1-\frac{E}{v_{i}}=1-\frac{a-(b \cdot c / d)}{1-(b / d)}=\frac{(1-a)-(b / d) \cdot(1-c)}{1-(b / d)}
\]

The paths, identified on the topological model above correspond to paths of the CE flow graph. In (b), the \(v_{e} / v_{i}\) equation is represented as a flow graph with \(v_{e}\) made explicit. The paths are
\[
\begin{aligned}
& 1-a=\frac{R_{E} \| r_{o}}{R_{E} \| r_{o}+r_{e}} ; \quad-\frac{1}{d}=-\frac{c}{d}-\frac{(1-c)}{d}=\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{r_{m}}+\frac{R_{C}}{R_{C}+r_{o}} \\
&-b=\frac{R_{E} \| r_{e}}{R_{E} \| r_{e}+r_{o}} ; \quad \frac{1-c}{d}=-\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{r_{m}}
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Inverting Op-Amp with Output Resistance}

A feedback approach is now taken to the inverting operational amplifier (opamp) with op-amp output resistance of \(R_{o}\), shown below.

A nonzero \(R_{o}\) results in another forward path to \(v_{o}\) through \(R_{f}\). Assume that the circuit can be represented by the flow graph in fig. (b), or as an equivalent block diagram in (c). Applying feedback analysis, let \(E=v_{\sim}\). Then
\[
\begin{aligned}
& v_{1}=-K \cdot v_{-} \\
& E=v_{-}=T_{i} \cdot v_{i}-H \cdot v_{o} \\
& T_{i}=\frac{R_{f}+R_{o}}{R_{f}+R_{i}+R_{o}} \\
& G=-K \cdot\left(\frac{R_{f}+R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}+R_{o}}\right) \\
& H=-\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}
\end{aligned}
\]

The transfer function from fig. (b) is
\[
A_{v}=\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H}+F
\]

(a)

(b)

(c)

The feedforward path \(F\) is determined as
\[
F=\left.\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}\right|_{C=0}=\frac{R_{o}}{R_{o}+R_{f}+R_{i}}
\]

Substituting and solving, then simplifying, the closed-loop gain is
\[
A_{v}=\left(\frac{R_{f}+R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{o}+R_{i}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{-K \cdot\left(R_{f}+R_{o}\right)}{R_{f}+R_{o}+(1+K) \cdot R_{i}}\right)+\frac{R_{o}}{R_{o}+R_{f}+R_{i}}
\]
\[
A_{v}=\frac{-K \cdot R_{f}+R_{o}}{R_{f}+R_{o}+(1+K) \cdot R_{i}}
\]

Taking the limit of \(A_{v}\) as \(K \rightarrow \infty\), the familiar \(-R_{f} / R_{i}\) of the inverting op-amp results. This shows that \(R_{o}\) does not affect the closed-loop gain with sufficiently large \(K\).

This op-amp circuit can also be used to demonstrate an alternative gain derivation based on a different flow graph, shown below, with its two-port equivalent circuit in (a) and flow graph in (b).

(a)

(b)

This choice of topology has no feedforward; instead, \(G\) has two parallel paths. \(H\) is configured as a two-port block, using the loading theorem. The transmittances, found by the feedback procedure, are
\[
T_{i}=\frac{R_{f}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& G=G_{1}+G_{2}=-K \cdot\left(\frac{R_{f}}{R_{f}+R_{o}}\right)+\left(\frac{R_{o}}{R_{f}+R_{o}}\right) \\
& H=-\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}
\end{aligned}
\]

Substituting these transmittances into the feedback formula,
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H}
\]
results in an equivalent equation for \(A_{v}\). This flow graph gain expression can be verified by applying KCL at \(v_{-}\)and \(v_{0}\). From the resulting equations, the three transmittances can be readily extracted.

We have examined in some detail the effects of \(r_{o}\) or similar shunt resistance around the active path of single transistors or amplifiers. Usually the contribution of the extra forward path is negligible, as for the preceding op-amp circuit. In precision amplifier stages such as the differential input stage of an op-amp, finite \(r_{o}\) can contribute significantly to imbalance in the collector (or drain) load resistance. A differential cascode input stage reduces this problem because the CB (or CG) output transistors have a maximum output resistance resulting from \(r_{0}\).

Another influence of a feedforward path is to cause the step response to begin with a momentary inversion before responding with the expected polarity of step. This is due to a faster passive forward path than the active inverting path. This dynamic phenomenon is called preshoot.

\section*{Feedback Analysis of the Shunt-Feedback Amplifier}

The BJT shunt-feedback amplifier circuit is topologically similar to the inverting op-amp but has much less gain. It is shown below with its incremental model.
\(R_{f}\) shunts the transistor from collector to base. This is the third of three resistor shunting configurations for a transistor and is another basic kind of
amplifier stage. Unlike the base-emitter or collector-emitter \(\left(r_{o}\right)\) shunts, this one is quite useful. We analyze it from several perspectives.


This shunt-feedback amplifier is a transresistance amplifier. The input is a current \(i_{i}\). Applying KCL at base and collector:
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { at } b, & v_{b}=\left(r_{\pi} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot i_{i}+\left(\frac{r_{\pi}}{r_{\pi}+R_{f}}\right) \cdot v_{o} \\
\text { at } c, & v_{o}=\left[\frac{1}{R_{f}}-\frac{1}{r_{m}}\right] \cdot\left(R_{L} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot v_{b}=\left[\frac{R_{L}}{R_{L}+R_{f}}-\frac{R_{f} \| R_{L}}{r_{m}}\right] \cdot v_{b}
\end{array}
\]

These equations can be expressed more compactly and directly as transmittances of the signal-flow diagram, shown below.

With \(E=v_{b}\),
\[
v_{b}=T_{i} \cdot i_{i}-H \cdot v_{o}, \quad v_{o}=\left(G_{1}+G_{2}\right) \cdot v_{b}
\]


The closed-loop gain is
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H}=-\frac{\left(r_{\pi} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot\left[R_{L} /\left(R_{f}+R_{L}\right)\right] \cdot\left[\left(R_{f} / r_{m}\right)-1\right]}{1+\left(r_{\pi} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot\left[R_{L} /\left(R_{f}+R_{L}\right)\right] \cdot\left[\left(R_{f} / r_{m}\right)-1\right] \cdot\left(1 / R_{f}\right)}
\]

This result can be simplified for a similar amplifier with \(R_{i}\) in shunt with \(i_{i}\). This makes the input a Norton circuit, which can be converted to a Thevenin equivalent with
\[
v_{i}=R_{i} \cdot i_{i}
\]
resulting in a voltage amplifier. These equations are easily modified to account for \(R_{i}\) by replacing each occurrence of \(r_{\pi}\) with \(r_{\pi} \| R_{i}\), since \(R_{i}\) shunts \(r_{\pi}\).

Now consider some simplifications of the transresistance equation. If \(R_{L}\) is replaced by a current source,
\[
\left.\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}\right|_{R_{L} \rightarrow \infty}=-\alpha \cdot R_{f}+r_{e}
\]

For BJT \(\beta \rightarrow \infty\),
\[
\left.\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}\right|_{\beta \rightarrow \infty}=\left(-R_{f}+r_{e}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{L}}{R_{L}+r_{e}}\right)=-R_{f} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{L}}{R_{L}+r_{e}}\right)+r_{e} \| R_{L}
\]

With both of the previous assumptions,
\[
\left.\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}\right|_{R_{L}, \beta \rightarrow \infty}=-R_{f}+r_{e}
\]

A two-port feedback analysis with error quantity \(E=i_{b}\) is based on the following figure. \(H\) is identified as the two-port equivalent circuit shown as a block.


Here,
\[
E=i_{b}=T_{i} \cdot i_{i}+\left(\frac{1}{R_{f}+r_{\pi}}\right) \cdot v_{o}
\]

The transmittances can be derived from the previous calculations by shifting \(r_{\pi}\) forward, out of \(T_{i}\) in the above flow graph. The previous \(E=v_{b}\) is then divided by \(r_{\pi}\), making \(E=i_{b}\). Then \(r_{\pi}\) multiplies \(G\) and divides \(H\). The closed-loop gain is the same as the transresistance equation.


From inspection of the modified flow graph, \(T_{i}\) is now an input current divider:
\[
T_{i}=\frac{R_{f}}{R_{f}+r_{\pi}}=\text { fraction of } i_{i} \text { through } r_{\pi}\left(=i_{b}\right)
\]
\(G\) has two paths, an active \(G_{1}\) path and a passive \(G_{2}\) path:
\[
G=G_{1}+G_{2}=-\beta \cdot\left(R_{f} \| R_{L}\right)+r_{\pi} \cdot\left(\frac{R_{L}}{R_{f}+R_{L}}\right)
\]

The first term is \(i_{b}\), multiplied by \(\beta\) to become \(i_{c}\). This current develops \(v_{o}\) across the collector resistance \(R_{\|} \| R_{L}\) and is negative. The second term is the passive path from the base through \(R_{f}\) to the collector. The \(H\) input source (see block diagram for \(H\) ) is \(v_{b}\). Now that \(E\) is \(i_{b}\), then \(i_{b} \cdot r_{\pi}\), or \(v_{b}\), is divided by \(R_{f}\) and \(R_{L}\). The second term \(G_{2}\) is thus \(\left(v_{b} / i_{b}\right) \cdot\left(v_{o} / v_{b}\right)\).

If \(R_{L} \ll R_{\text {, }}\), then \(G_{2} \cong 0 \mathrm{and}\), for \(\beta \rightarrow \infty\),
\[
\left.\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}\right|_{\beta \rightarrow \infty} \cong-R_{f}
\]

This simple formula is the approximate transresistance for the single-BJT shuntfeedback amplifier for implementations in which \(R_{f}\) is large. The greatest error is usually due to finite \(\beta\), causing \(r_{\pi}\) to excessively shunt \(R_{f}\).

The input resistance is easy to find by using the feedback approach and is
\[
r_{i n}=\frac{v_{b}}{i_{i}}=\frac{r_{\pi} \| R_{f}}{1+G H}=\frac{r_{\pi} \| R_{f}}{1+\left[r_{\pi} /\left(r_{\pi}+R_{f}\right)\right] \cdot\left[R_{L} /\left(R_{f}+R_{L}\right)\right] \cdot\left[\left(R_{f} / r_{m}\right)-1\right]}
\]

This can be checked by resorting to the basic feedback equations for this circuit:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& v_{b}=\left(v_{\pi} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot i_{i}-H \cdot v_{o} \\
& v_{o}=G \cdot v_{b}
\end{aligned}
\]

Then
\[
v_{b}=\left(r_{\pi} \| R_{f}\right) \cdot i_{i}-G \cdot H \cdot v_{b}
\]

Solving for \(v_{b} / i_{i}\) yields
\[
r_{i n}=\frac{r_{\pi} \| R_{f}}{1+G \cdot H}=\frac{r_{\pi} \| R_{f}}{1-G \cdot\left[r_{\pi} /\left(r_{\pi}+R_{f}\right)\right]}=r_{\pi} \|\left(\frac{R_{f}}{1-G}\right)
\]

The last expression is cast in the form of Miller's theorem, showing that the theorem could have been applied to find \(r_{i n}\). \(R_{f}\) is across an amplifier of gain \(v_{o} / v_{b}\) and is reduced by \(1 /(1-G)\) times its value. This effective resistance is shunted by \(r_{\pi}\). If \(R_{i}\) is involved, \(r_{i n}\) is easily modified by replacing \(r_{\pi}\) by the parallel combination, as for the complete transresistance equation.

A KCL solution for \(r_{\text {out }}\) follows from
\[
i_{o}=\frac{v_{o}}{R_{L}}+\frac{v_{o}-v_{b}}{R_{f}}+\frac{v_{b}}{r_{m}}, \quad v_{b}=\left(\frac{r_{\pi}}{R_{f}+r_{\pi}}\right) \cdot v_{o}
\]
and is \(v_{0} / i_{0}\) :
\[
r_{\text {out }}=R_{L} \| \frac{R_{f}+r_{\pi}}{\beta+1}
\]

For a current-source load, \(R_{L} \rightarrow \infty\) and
\[
\left.r_{\text {out }}\right|_{R_{L} \rightarrow \infty}=\frac{R_{f}+r_{\pi}}{\beta+1}
\]

This result has a topological interpretation. A change in output voltage \(v_{o}\) causes a current in \(R_{f}\) that flows entirely into the base. This current is
\[
i_{b}=\frac{v_{o}}{R_{f}+r_{\pi}}
\]

The total current resulting from \(v_{o}\) is this current plus the collector current, or
\[
i_{o}=i_{b}+i_{c}=(\beta+1) \cdot i_{b}=(\beta+1) \cdot \frac{v_{o}}{R_{f}+r_{\pi}}
\]

Solving for \(v_{o} / i_{o}\), we again obtain the simplified equation for \(r_{o u}\).
Miller's theorem cannot be used to find \(r_{\text {out }}\) because \(v_{o}\) is not a voltage source; \(R_{L}\) is part of the internal resistance.

\section*{Example: Shunt-Feedback BJT Amplifier}

The shunt-feedback amplifier shown below has \(V_{B E}=0.8085 \mathrm{~V}, I_{E}=3.81 \mathrm{~mA}\), and \(V_{C}=1.1896 \mathrm{~V}\). (The default BJT model is used here: \(\beta=99, I_{S}=10^{-16} \mathrm{~A}\).)


Then \(r_{e}=6.79 \Omega, r_{m}=6.858 \Omega\), and \(r_{\pi}=678.92 \Omega\). Feedback analysis, with \(E=v_{b e}\) yields
\[
\begin{aligned}
& G=-\frac{909.09 \Omega}{6.858 \Omega}+9.0909 \times 10^{-2}=-132.47 \\
& H=-\frac{r_{\pi}}{r_{\pi}+R_{f}}=-6.3576 \times 10^{-2}
\end{aligned}
\]
so that \(1+G H=9.4220\) and, from the transresistance equation,
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}=-8.9386 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

The resistances are
\[
r_{\text {out }}=\frac{R_{L} \| R_{f}}{1+G H}=96.486 \Omega
\]

Alternatively, from the simplified \(r_{\text {out }}\) equation,
\[
r_{\text {out }}=R_{L} \|\left(\frac{R_{f}+r_{\pi}}{\beta+1}\right)=96.486 \Omega
\]

Finally,
\[
r_{i n}=r_{\pi} \|\left(\frac{R_{f}}{1-G}\right)=67.476 \Omega
\]

To check these results, the SPICE simulation produced
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}=-8.939 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{\text {in }}=67.44 \Omega, \quad r_{\text {out }}=96.48 \Omega
\]

\section*{Shunt-Feedback Amplifier Substitution Theorem Analysis}

Another way to find shunt-feedback amplifier output resistance is to use the substitution theorem to find the equivalent resistance of the collector path. With
\(i_{c}\) controlled by \(v_{o}\), it can be expressed as resistance \(r_{c}\). Keeping in mind the \(\mu\) transform,
\[
r_{c}=\frac{r_{m}}{\left(v_{b} / v_{o}\right)}=\frac{r_{m}}{\left(r_{\pi} /\left(R_{f}+r_{\pi}\right)\right)}=\frac{R_{f}+r_{\pi}}{\beta}
\]

The resistance shunting \(r_{c}\) through \(R_{f}\) is \(R_{f}+r_{\pi}\). These parallel resistances combine to result in the \(r_{\text {out }}\) equation. In the previous equation, for feedback analysis, \(v_{b} / v_{o}\) is \(-H\) instead of the reverse transmittance through \(G\) because \(i_{i}\) is nulled.

The substitution theorem can be applied in a more general way to the combination of \(R_{f}\) and the \(\beta i_{b}\) current source, as shown below.


Starting from
\[
i_{b}=\frac{v_{c}-v_{b}}{R_{f}}=\frac{v_{c b}}{R_{f}}
\]
the current source becomes \(\beta \cdot v_{c b} / R_{f}\). The source is across \(v_{c b}\) and is also dependent on it, making the substitution theorem applicable. In the middle figure above, the current source is replaced by a resistance of \(R_{f} / \beta\). When this is combined with \(R_{f}\), the result is a single resistance of \(R_{f} /(\beta+1)\).

This equivalent circuit makes shunt-feedback amplifier resistance analysis much simpler than feedback analysis. The following figure shows the shuntfeedback amplifier equivalent circuit used to find \(r_{\text {out }}\). The circuit has been generalized slightly by including external emitter resistance \(R_{E}\). This resistance
always adds to \(r_{e}\) and can be lumped with it. With this equivalent circuit, output resistance reduces to divider formulas and parallel resistances:
\[
r_{\text {out }}=R_{L} \|\left(\frac{R_{f}}{\beta+1}+R_{E}+r_{e}\right)
\]


Input resistance cannot be found as easily because \(i_{i}\) is injected at the base. The resulting \(i_{b}\) is not from the \(R_{f}\) branch alone as assumed in the equivalent circuit.

Another direct application of the shunt-feedback equivalent circuit is to find \(r_{i n}\) of the emitter-driven shunt-feedback amplifier, shown in the left figure above and modeled on the right. Here, \(i_{f}=i_{b}\), and the shunt-feedback equivalent is exact. The input and output resistances and voltage gain of this amplifier are
\[
r_{i n}=R_{L}+\frac{R_{f}}{\beta+1}+r_{e}+R_{E}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& r_{\text {out }}=R_{L} \|\left[\frac{R_{f}}{\beta+1}+r_{e}+R_{E}\right] \\
& \frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{R_{L}}{R_{L}+R_{f} /(\beta+1)+r_{e}+R_{E}}
\end{aligned}
\]

This amplifier is of limited use for voltage amplification; it has a voltage gain of less than 1. It can be used as a voltage translator for meeting biasing conditions.

\section*{Example: CB Shunt-Feedback Amplifier}

The example circuit is shown below.


For \(\beta=99\) and \(I_{S}=10^{-16} \mathrm{~A}\), from SPICE,
\[
V_{E}=0.1671 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{B}=0.9571 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{C}=1.1428 \mathrm{~V}, \quad I_{E}=1.86 \mathrm{~mA}
\]

Then \(r_{e}=13.91 \Omega\) and
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{R_{L}}{R_{L}+R_{f} /(\beta+1)+r_{e}+R_{E}}=0.83063 \\
& r_{\text {in }}=R_{L}+\frac{R_{f}}{\beta+1}+r_{e}+R_{E}=1.2039 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
& r_{\text {out }}=R_{L} \|\left[\frac{R_{f}}{\beta+1}+r_{e}+R_{E}\right]=169.37 \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

The SPICE values for these parameters are
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=0.8306, \quad r_{\text {in }}=1.204 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{\text {out }}=169.4 \Omega
\]

\section*{Idealized Shunt-Feedback Amplifier}

A more general form of shunt-feedback amplifier is shown here.


An ideal transconductance amplifier replaces the BJT, with source resistance \(R_{i}\) included. Solving for the usual incremental quantities using feedback analysis based on the flow graph, the resulting transmittances are
\[
\begin{aligned}
T_{i} & =R_{f} \| R_{i} \\
G & =\frac{R_{f} \| R_{L}}{\left(1 / G_{M}\right)}+\frac{R_{L}}{R_{f}+R_{L}} \\
H & =-\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}
\end{aligned}
\]


Then if we combine these transmittances, the transresistance is
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H}=\left(R_{f} \| R_{i}\right) \cdot \frac{\frac{R_{f} \| R_{L}}{R_{f} \|\left(1 / G_{M}\right)}}{1-\frac{R_{f} \| R_{L}}{R_{f} \|\left(1 / G_{M}\right)} \cdot \frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}}
\]

Removing \(R_{L}\) simplifies this transresistance equation somewhat:
\[
\left.\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}\right|_{R_{L} \rightarrow \infty}=\left(R_{f}| | R_{i}\right) \cdot \frac{\frac{R_{f}+1 / G_{M}}{1 / G_{M}}}{1-\frac{R_{f}+1 / G_{M}}{1 / G_{M}} \cdot \frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}}
\]

If \(R_{i}\) is removed instead, then
\[
\left.\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}\right|_{R_{i} \rightarrow \infty}=R_{f} \cdot \frac{\frac{R_{f} \| R_{L}}{R_{f} \|\left(1 / G_{M}\right)}}{1-\frac{R_{f} \| R_{L}}{R_{f} \|\left(1 / G_{M}\right)}}
\]

Finally, when both \(R_{L}\) and \(R_{i}\) are removed, the transresistance reduces to the simple form of
\[
\left.\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}\right|_{R_{i}, R_{L} \rightarrow \infty}=-\left(R_{f}+\frac{1}{G_{M}}\right)
\]

This expression is similar to the simplified BJT shunt-feedback transresistance. When \(R_{i}\) is set to \(r_{\pi}, 1 / G_{M}\) to \(r_{m}\), and the sign of \(G_{M}\) made negative, then the transconductance amplifier is equivalent to the BJT shunt-feedback amplifier.

The input resistance can be found from the feedback equations:
\[
v_{i}=T_{i} \cdot i_{i}-H \cdot v_{o}, \quad v_{o}=G \cdot v_{i}
\]

Substituting \(v_{o}\) from the second equation into the first and solving,
\[
r_{i n}=\frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}}=\frac{T_{i}}{1+G \cdot H}=\frac{R_{f} \| R_{i}}{1+G \cdot H}
\]

An alternative solution that uses recursion begins with the first feedback equation. It is divided by \(i_{i}\). Then,
\[
\begin{aligned}
r_{i n} & =\frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}}=T_{i}-H \cdot\left(\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}\right)=T_{i}-H \cdot \frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}} \cdot \frac{v_{i}}{i_{i}} \\
& =T_{i}-G \cdot H \cdot r_{i n}=\frac{T_{i}}{1+G \cdot H}
\end{aligned}
\]

Writing \(H\) in terms of circuit component values, we can reformulate \(r_{i n}\) as
\[
r_{i n}=\frac{R_{f} \| R_{i}}{1-G \cdot\left[R_{i} /\left(R_{f}+R_{i}\right)\right]}=\frac{R_{i} \cdot R_{f}}{(1-G) \cdot R_{i}+R_{f}}=R_{i} \|\left(\frac{R_{f}}{1-G}\right)
\]

This result suggests that we can apply Miller's theorem as an alternative approach to finding \(r_{i n}\).

Output resistance is derived by applying KCL to the output node,
\[
i_{o}=\frac{v_{o}}{R_{L}}+\frac{v_{o}-v_{i}}{R_{f}}-G_{M} \cdot v_{i}, \quad v_{i}=\left(\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}\right) \cdot v_{o}
\]

Solving for \(v_{o} / i_{o}\) gives
\[
r_{\text {out }}=R_{L} \| \frac{R_{f}+R_{i}}{1-R_{i} /\left(1 / G_{M}\right)}
\]

This form of \(r_{\text {out }}\) is similar to the simplified BJT equation when \(R_{i} \rightarrow r_{\pi}\) and \(1 / G_{M} \rightarrow-r_{m}\). ( \(G_{M}\) is positive as defined in the above figure of the idealized shuntfeedback amplifier.)

Because the feedback output quantity \(v_{o}\) is across \(r_{o u}\), feedback analysis applies directly, resulting in
\[
r_{\text {out }}=\frac{R_{f} \| R_{L}}{1+G H}
\]

Finally, for a voltage-amplifier variation, the Norton equivalent circuit formed by \(i_{i}\) and \(R_{i}\) can be Thevenized so that \(v_{i}=i_{i} R_{i}\). The voltage gain is then \(v_{o} / v_{i}\). This transformation of the idealized amplifier is easy to make by changing \(T_{i}\) and the input node of the flow graph. The new transmittance is
\[
T_{i}=\frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}} ; \quad \text { input node is } v_{i}
\]

The voltage gain is
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\frac{\left(v_{o} / i_{i}\right)_{\text {ideal }}}{R_{i}}=\frac{R_{f}}{R_{f}+R_{i}} \cdot \frac{\frac{R_{f} \| R_{L}}{R_{f} \|\left(1 / G_{M}\right)}}{1-\frac{R_{f} \| R_{L}}{R_{f} \|\left(1 / G_{M}\right)} \cdot \frac{R_{i}}{R_{f}+R_{i}}}
\]
where \(\left(v_{0} / i_{i}\right)_{\text {ideal }}\) is the ideal shunt-feedback amplifier transconductance.

\section*{Example: Transconductance Amplifier}

The figure shows a transconductance amplifier with a forward-path transconductance of


The SPICE circuit simulation results are
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=-4.500, \quad r_{\text {in }}=500.0 \Omega, \quad r_{\text {out }}=500.0 \Omega
\]

As a curiosity, for \(1 / G_{M}=+100 \Omega\) instead, this positive-feedback amplifier has
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=50.50, \quad r_{\text {in }}=5.500 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{\text {out }}=5.500 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

These results agree with those obtained from the previously derived equations for the ideal shunt-feedback amplifier.

\section*{Cascode and Differential Shunt-Feedback Amplifiers}

The basic shunt-feedback amplifier can be combined with other elemental circuits such as the cascode or differential amplifiers. Shown below is a shuntfeedback cascode amplifier (a) with current-source load, modeled in (b).

First, \(i_{c 2}\) must flow through \(R_{2}\). Thus,
\[
i_{R 1}=i_{e 2}=i_{c 1}
\]

(a)

(b)
and
\[
i_{i}=i_{b 1}+i_{R 1}=i_{b 1}+i_{c 1}=\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot i_{b 1}=\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot \frac{v_{b 1}}{r_{\pi 1}}
\]

Then
\[
v_{b 1}=r_{e 1} \cdot i_{i}
\]

The output voltage is
\[
v_{o}=v_{b 1}-i_{c 1} \cdot R_{1}-i_{c 2} \cdot R_{2}
\]

Substituting,
\[
v_{o}=r_{e 1} \cdot i_{i}-i_{c 1} \cdot R_{1}-\alpha_{2} \cdot i_{c 1} \cdot R_{2}=r_{e 1} \cdot i_{i}-\alpha_{1} \cdot i_{i} \cdot\left(R_{1}+\alpha_{2} \cdot R_{2}\right)
\]

The transresistance is
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{i_{i}}=-\alpha_{1} \cdot R_{1}-\alpha_{1} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot R_{2}+r_{e 1}
\]

This result is similar to the single-BJT shunt-feedback amplifier transresistance, where \(R_{f}\) corresponds approximately to \(R_{1}+R_{2}\). Because \(i_{c 2}\) loses current
to both \(Q_{1}\) and \(Q_{2}\) bases, both \(\alpha_{1}\) and \(\alpha_{2}\) are factors of \(R_{2}\) in the previous transresistance expression.

A differential shunt-feedback amplifier and incremental model is shown below. The results of previous shunt-feedback input-resistance analysis can be applied in finding the equivalent emitter resistance of one side of the differential pair due to the other side. With one input open, the other input appears as a high resistance, but when both inputs are driven differentially, the emitter currents caused by each input are equal and opposite for a symmetrical circuit.

(a)

(b)

\section*{Example: Differential Shunt-Feedback Amplifier}

Using the default BJT model, the amplifier shown below has the (reduced) SPICE program and output. The transmittance follows directly from substitution of circuit element values into the shunt-feedback gain equation and doubling the result to account for both sides of the circuit.


Shunt Differential Feedback Amplifier
.OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
. OP
.DC II -0.10mA 0.10mA 10uA
.TF V(40,20) II
VCC 800 DC 12V
IO 300 DC 2 mA
II 5010 DC OA
RL1 80202.7 K
```

RL2 80 40 2.7K
RF1 20 10 10K
RF2 40 50 10K
Q1 20 10 30 BJT1
Q2 40 50 30 BJT1
.MODEL BJT1 NPN (BF=99)
. END
NODE VOLTAGE
(10) 9.2000 (20) 9.3000 (30) 8.4261
(40) 9.3000 (50) 9.2000
OPERATING POINT INFORMATION
TEMPERATURE = 27.000 DEG C
BIPOLAR JUNCTION TRANSISTORS
NAME Q1 Q2
MODEL BJT1 BJT1
IB 1.00E-05 1.00E-05
IC 9.90E-04 9.90E-04
VBE 7.74E-01 7.74E-01
VBC -1.00E-01 -1.00E-01
VCE 8.74E-01 8.74E-01
BETADC 9.90E+01 9.90E+01
GM 3.83E-02 3.83E-02
V(40,20)/II = 1.887E+04
INPUT RESISTANCE AT II = 2.325E+02
OUTPUT RESISTANCE AT V (40,20) = 2.405E+02

```

\section*{Blackman’s Resistance Formula}

The effects of feedback on circuit resistances were introduced in "Feedback Effects on Input and Output Resistance." These resistance techniques are generally applicable to feedback circuits but have limitations. In previous sections, it was difficult to derive \(r_{i n}\) for the CB , and no attempt was made for the CE and common collector (CC). Miller's theorem provides \(r_{\text {out }}\), but under the condition that the amplifier output be a voltage source (no resistance). It has sometimes even been necessary to resort to Kirchhoff's laws. Feedback analysis, applied to
find transmittances, is not always useful in finding circuit resistances for several reasons.

First, feedback results can be applied directly to determine the closed-loop resistance across an error voltage or in series with an error current. But these error quantities are often not associated with the resistances of interest. In the three basic BJT configurations, input and output resistances were not directly associated with the error quantity. For example, for the CE and CC, for \(E=v_{b e}\), we can immediately determine that \(r_{e}\) becomes effectively \(r_{e} \cdot(1+G \cdot H)\) with feedback. But \(r_{i n}\) involves \(r_{e}\) in series with the rest of the emitter circuit. How is its resistance affected by feedback? It is usually not obvious.

Second, most of the equivalent-circuit methods used to find transmittances do not preserve circuit resistances. Two-port, Thevenin, and Norton equivalent circuits and divider formulas do not preserve resistances. For example, a voltage divider consisting of two \(1 \mathrm{k} \Omega\) resistors has a transmittance of \(0.5, r_{i n}=2 \mathrm{k} \Omega\), and \(r_{\text {out }}=500 \Omega\) (when the input is driven by a voltage source). But \(r_{\text {out }} \neq 0.5 \cdot r_{i n}\); the transmittances do not apply to resistances as they do to voltages or currents.

The reduction theorem is resistance-preserving. Consequently, we are able to apply the \(\beta\) transform directly to circuit topology to find resistances. The same was done with the \(\mu\) transform. The reduction theorem reduces circuits to a form that makes resistances available by topological inspection, by appealing to causal and topological reasoning, or intuition. Therefore, feedback analysis is usually not a good approach for finding resistance, whereas the reduction theorem is. Miller's theorem can also be used, but like feedback analysis, it is limited in its application. No single method is generally best; judgment is required, based on the particular circuit and what aspects of it are desired to be made explicit.

An early method for finding resistances was published by R. B. Blackman in 1943, but it lay dormant for decades and is found in few circuits textbooks. In more recent years, R. D. Middlebrook of Cal Tech and Sol Rosenstark of the New Jersey Institute of Technology have been reviving it. Blackman developed a simple formula for calculating resistances in feedback circuits that is also based on inspection of the topology. A feature of this method is that only loop gain is needed; no decisions about input or output feedback quantities are required. Another advantage is that it can use loop-gain results from feedback analysis. Its disadvantage is that it is not as intuitive to use as the reduction theorem
because the answer results from substituting these inspected values into a formula that, in itself, is not easily envisioned in terms of circuit topology. But it is easy to apply and minimizes calculation. Consequently, it is developed here.


The figure represents a feedback circuit with loop gain \(-T\) and a port with terminal voltage \(v\) driven by a current source \(i\). We want to find the closed-loop resistance at this port. Within the feedback loop, choose a convenient point where it can be opened so that two flow-graph nodes, \(x_{i}\) and \(x_{o}\), are created. We have done this before when finding \(G \cdot H\); the gain from \(E\) through \(G\) and \(H\) back to \(E\) again (or \(-B / E=G \cdot H\) ) is represented here by \(-T=-x_{i} / x_{0}\). To derive Blackman's formula, it is not necessary to choose \(E\), but instead to pick a point within the loop where it can be opened so that loop gain under different conditions can be derived. The \(x\) quantities can be either voltages or currents somewhere in the loop. The simplicity of this approach is that \(G, H\), and \(E\) need not be identified, only loop gains.

The flow graph can be expressed algebraically as
\[
\begin{aligned}
x_{i} & =A \cdot i-T \cdot x_{o} \\
v & =R \cdot i+D \cdot x_{o}
\end{aligned}
\]

For a closed-loop amplifier, \(x_{o}=x_{i}=x\), and
\[
x=A \cdot i-T \cdot x=\frac{A}{1+T} \cdot i, \quad v=R \cdot i+D \cdot\left[\frac{A}{1+T}\right] \cdot i
\]

Solving for closed-loop terminal resistance,
\[
\left.\frac{v}{i}\right|_{c l}=\left.\frac{v}{i}\right|_{x_{o}=x_{i}}=R+\frac{D \cdot A}{1+T}=R \cdot \frac{1+[T+(D \cdot A / R)]}{1+T}
\]

This is the resistance we are seeking, but to use it in this form requires that we know the transmittances it contains. This can be an onerous task. An ingenious simplification is made by finding the topological meaning of the sub-expressions in the closed-loop resistance.

Let us find the open-loop resistance. To obtain an open-loop circuit, set \(x_{o}=0\). Then from the equation for \(v\),
\[
r_{o l}=\left.\frac{v}{i}\right|_{o l}=\left.\frac{v}{i}\right|_{x_{0}=0}=R
\]

From this, we know that \(R\) in the closed-loop resistance is the terminal resistance when the loop is opened.

Next, consider the expressions for loop gain that result from both open- and short-circuiting the port. For an open-circuited port, \(i=0\). Substituting for \(i\) in the flow-graph equations and solving for loop gain,
\[
T_{o c}=\left.\frac{x_{i}}{x_{o}}\right|_{o c}=\left.\frac{x_{i}}{x_{o}}\right|_{i=0}=-T
\]

The denominator of the closed-loop resistance expression can be expressed in terms of the open-circuit loop gain as \(1-T_{o c}\). Finally, for the short-circuit loop gain, set \(v=0\) and solve for \(T_{s c}\) from the flow-graph equations:
\[
T_{s c}=\left.\frac{x_{i}}{x_{o}}\right|_{s c}=\left.\frac{x_{i}}{x_{o}}\right|_{v=0}=-\left[\frac{A \cdot D}{R}+T\right]
\]

Interestingly enough, this matches the numerator of the closed-loop resistance, and can be expressed as \(1-T_{s c}\). When these expressions are substituted into the closed-loop resistance expression, Blackman's resistance formula results.

\section*{Blackman's Resistance Formula}
\[
r_{c l}=r_{o l} \cdot \frac{1-T_{s c}}{1-T_{o c}}
\]

To find closed-loop resistance at an arbitrary port within the loop of a feedback amplifier:
1. Open the feedback loop and find the port resistance \(r_{o l}\).
2. Open the port and find the closed-loop gain \(T_{o c}\).
3. Short the port and find the closed-loop gain \(T_{s c}\).
4. Substitute these results into Blackman's formula for \(r_{c l}\).

Blackman's formula can be applied to feedback amplifiers to find input and output resistances. For the pathological cases of the CE and CC with \(r_{o}, r_{i n}\) is easily found. From the input port, the topology of the CC is the same as the CE and \(r_{i n}\) is identical:
\[
r_{i n}=(\beta+1) \cdot\left[r_{e}+R_{E} \|\left(r_{o}+R_{C}\right)\right] \cdot \frac{1-(b / d)}{1-0}
\]
or
\[
\mathrm{CE}, \mathrm{CC} \quad r_{i n}=(\beta+1) \cdot\left[r_{e}+R_{E} \|\left(r_{o}+R_{C}\right)\right] \cdot\left[1-\left(\frac{R_{E} \| r_{e}}{R_{E} \| r_{e}+r_{o}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{R_{C} \| r_{o}}{r_{m} \| r_{o}}\right)\right]
\]

Finally, \(r_{i n}\) for the CB with \(r_{o}\) is:
\[
\mathrm{CB} \quad r_{i n}=\left[R_{E}+r_{e} \|\left(r_{o}+R_{L}\right)\right] \cdot \frac{1-b / d}{1-(1 / d) \cdot\left[r_{e} /\left(r_{e}+r_{o}\right)\right]}
\]

For the CB , neither \(T_{s c}\) nor \(T_{o c}\) is zero.

\section*{Example: Shunt-Feedback Voltage Amplifier}

The analysis of the shunt-feedback amplifier shown below follows from shuntfeedback amplifier analysis and demonstrates the application of Blackman's formula. It is the output stage of a subsequent audiotape playback amplifier example.


The 2N930 BJT is used here with \(\beta=170\) and \(I_{S}=10^{-14} \mathrm{~A}\). The static analysis yields
\[
I_{E}=411 \mu \mathrm{~A}, \quad V_{B E}=0.646 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{C}=8.4941 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{E}=70.3 \mathrm{mV}
\]

The rather exacting value of \(R_{i}\) happens to be the output resistance of the previous stage, an inverting feedback amplifier. (In the audiotape playback amplifier, they are connected.) This \(R_{i}\) accounts for interstage loading. The feedback calculations are based on \(E=v_{b}\), and the shunt-feedback amplifier formulas apply directly:
\[
\begin{aligned}
r_{M} & =\frac{r_{e}+R_{E}}{\alpha}=r_{m}+\frac{R_{E}}{\alpha}=37 \Omega+\frac{100 \Omega}{0.99415}=137.63 \Omega \\
G & =-\left(\frac{10 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{160 \mathrm{k} \Omega}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{150 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{137.63 \Omega}-1\right)=-68.057
\end{aligned}
\]

Let
\[
r_{s}=R_{i}\left\|R_{B}\right\|(\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e}+R_{E}\right)=6.873 \mathrm{k} \Omega \| 9.1400 \mathrm{k} \Omega=3.9230 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

Then
\[
H=-\frac{r_{s}}{r_{s}+R_{f}}=-\frac{3.9230 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{3.9230 \mathrm{k} \Omega+150 \mathrm{k} \Omega}=-2.5487 \times 10^{-2}
\]

From this, \(1+G H=2.7346\) and \(r_{s} \| R_{f}=3.8230 \mathrm{k} \Omega\). Then,
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=\left(\frac{r_{e} \| R_{f}}{R_{i}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{G}{1+G H}\right)=\left(\frac{3.8230 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{6.873 \mathrm{k} \Omega}\right) \cdot(-24.888)=-13.843
\]

Using Blackman's formula for \(r_{i n}\),
\[
\begin{aligned}
r_{i n} & =\left[R_{i}+R_{B}\left\|(\beta+1) \cdot\left(r_{e}+R_{E}\right)\right\| R_{f}\right] \cdot\left(\frac{1+\left.(G H)\right|_{s c}}{1+\left.(G H)\right|_{o c}}\right) \\
& =15.488 \mathrm{k} \Omega \cdot\left(\frac{2.7346}{4.9088}\right)=8.6280 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

For
\[
\left.(G H)\right|_{o c}=\left.(G H)\right|_{i=0}
\]
\(G\) is the same as before, but \(H\) is
\[
\left.H\right|_{o c}=-\frac{9.1400 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{9.1400 \mathrm{k} \Omega+150 \mathrm{k} \Omega}=-5.7434 \times 10^{-2}
\]

The output resistance is
\[
r_{\text {out }}=\frac{R_{L} \| R_{f}}{1+G H}=\frac{9.3750 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{2.7346}=3.4283 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

\section*{The Asymptotic Gain Method}

In close connection with Blackman's resistance method is the asymptotic gain method for finding feedback-circuit gain. Middlebrook developed it extensively. Here the equivalence of the asymptotic gain method and the signal flow-graph feedback method we have been using are made clear.

Consider the isolated feedback topology, shown below, with feedforward to the output.


From previously developed multipath feedback theory,
\[
\frac{x_{o}}{x_{i}}=\frac{T_{i} \cdot G}{1+G \cdot H}+F
\]
where the path transmittances are
\[
T_{i}=\left.\frac{E}{x_{i}}\right|_{-H \cdot C=0}, \quad G=\left.\frac{x_{o}}{E}\right|_{F \cdot x_{i}=0}, \quad-H=\left.\frac{E}{C}\right|_{T_{i}, x_{i}=0}, \quad F=\left.\frac{x_{o}}{x_{i}}\right|_{C=0}
\]

The asymptotic gain formula is

\section*{Asymptotic Gain Formula}
\[
\frac{x_{o}}{x_{i}}=G_{\infty} \cdot \frac{T}{1+T}+G_{0} \cdot \frac{1}{1+T}
\]
where
\[
\begin{aligned}
G_{\infty} & =\left.\frac{T_{i} \cdot G}{1+G \cdot H}\right|_{G \cdot H \rightarrow \infty}+F=\frac{T_{i}}{H}+F=\frac{T_{i} \cdot G}{T}+F \\
T & =G \cdot H \\
G_{0} & =F
\end{aligned}
\]

Substituting for \(G_{\infty}\) and \(G_{0}\) into the asymptotic gain formula,
\[
\frac{x_{o}}{x_{i}}=\left(\frac{T_{i} \cdot G}{T}+F\right) \cdot \frac{T}{1+T}+F \cdot \frac{1}{1+T}=\frac{T_{i} \cdot G}{1+G \cdot H}+F
\]

The significance of the asymptotic gain formula is that it reformulates the isolated feedforward gain in a form that makes another method explicit. By finding \(G_{\infty}\) and \(G_{0}\) from circuit maneuvers, the results are substituted into the asymptotic gain formula. The method is similar to Blackman's formula: Find some circuit quantities by imposing constraints on the circuit, and then substitute these results into a simple formula. \(G_{\infty}\) is \(x_{o} / x_{i}\) with infinite loop gain. This is not unfamiliar; we analyzed what happens to op-amp circuits when op-amp gain becomes infinite. Discrete transistor amplifiers can be analyzed similarly; the result is the feedforward path added to \(T_{i} \cdot(1 / H) . G_{0}\) is \(x_{0} / x_{i}\) with zero loop gain, which is the feedforward path \(F\).

\section*{Emitter-Coupled Feedback Amplifier}

A common multipath topology involving both cascade and emitter coupling is shown below with small-signal equivalent circuit shown in (b), two-port equivalent for \(H\) in (c), and flow graph in (d).


Let \(E=i_{e l}\). The error-summing node is at the output port of \(H . F=0\), because all paths from \(v_{i}\) to \(v_{o}\) are along either \(G_{1}\) (cascade path) or \(G_{2}\) (emitter-coupled path). The transmittances are
\[
\begin{aligned}
& T_{i}=\left.\frac{i_{e 1}}{v_{i}}\right|_{i_{e 2}=0}=\frac{1}{r_{e 1}+R_{E}}, \quad T_{o}=\frac{v_{o}}{i_{e 2}}=-\alpha_{2} \cdot R_{L 2} \\
& G=\left.\frac{i_{e 2}}{i_{e 1}}\right|_{H i_{e 2}}=G_{1}+G_{2}=\frac{\alpha_{1} \cdot R_{L 1}}{r_{e 2}+R_{E}}-\frac{R_{E}}{r_{e 2}+R_{E}} \\
& H=-\left.\frac{i_{e 1}}{i_{e 2}}\right|_{v_{i}=0}=\frac{R_{E}}{r_{e 1}+R_{E}}
\end{aligned}
\]

(c)

(d)

Because the input and output quantities are voltages and the error quantity is a current, \(T_{i}\) is a conductance and \(T_{o}\) is a resistance. Other choices for \(E\) are possible, of course. The voltage gain is
\[
A_{v}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H} \cdot T_{o}
\]

This amplifier can be implemented by replacing the \(\times(-1)\) amplifier with a PNP CE stage or NPN CE stage with negative voltage offset. Unlike previous amplifiers with multiple forward paths (for \(G\) ), the passive path \(\left(G_{2}\right)\) has a significant transmittance and cannot be ignored.

\section*{Emitter-Coupled Feedback Amplifier Example}

Feedback analysis of the circuit in the figure below assumes \(E=i_{e l}\).


Then static analysis produces the following values:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& V_{C 1}=6.7112 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{E}=-0.7773 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{O}=9.6345 \mathrm{~V}, \quad V_{B 2}=-0.0012 \mathrm{~V} \\
& I_{E 1}=1.14 \mathrm{~mA}, \quad I_{E 2}=1.09 \mathrm{~mA}
\end{aligned}
\]

From the current values,
\[
r_{e 1}=22.69 \Omega, \quad r_{e 2}=23.73 \Omega
\]

The transmittances are
\[
\begin{aligned}
& T_{i}=9.7781 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~S}, \quad H=0.97781, \quad G_{1}=4.5451, \quad G_{2}=-0.97682 \\
& G=G_{1}+G_{2}=3.5683, \quad T_{o}=-2.178 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad 1+G H=4.4892
\end{aligned}
\]

Then
\[
\begin{aligned}
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}} & =T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H} \cdot T_{o}=-1.6928 \\
r_{\text {in }} & =(1+G H)\left[\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e l}+R_{E}\right)\right]=459.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\
r_{\text {out }} & =2.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Inverting Feedback Amplifier Example}

The static bias solution is given in the SPICE simulation for the inverting feedback amplifier shown below, the first stage of an audiotape playback amplifier. The transistor parameters are for 2N930 transistors. From these values,
\[
r_{e 1}=244 \Omega, \quad r_{e 2}=26.6 \Omega
\]

Furthermore, the base input resistance of \(Q_{1}\) is
\[
r_{i}=\left(\beta_{1}+1\right) \cdot\left[r_{e 1}+R_{E 1} \|\left(\beta_{2}+1\right) \cdot\left(r_{e 2}+R_{E 2}\right)\right]=(171) \cdot(244 \Omega+5.5700 \mathrm{k} \Omega)=994.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

Additionally,
\[
r_{i}\left\|R_{f}=180.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{i}\right\| 2.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega=2.1951 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

Let \(E=v_{b 1}=v(30)\). Then,


Inverting Feedback Amplifier
.OPT NOMOD OPTS NOPAGE
. OP
.DC VI -2 V 2 V 0.05 V
.TF V(70) VI
VCC 800 DC 16V
VI 100 DC 1.3484 V
RB \(1030 \quad 2.2 \mathrm{~K}\)
RF \(30 \quad 70\) 220K
RL1 8040 100K
RE1 500 7.5K
RE2 \(60 \quad 0 \quad 100\)
RL2 \(80 \quad 70\) 15K
Q1 \(40 \quad 30 \quad 50\) BJT1
Q2 \(70 \quad 50 \quad 60\) BJT1
* 2N930
.MODEL BJT1 NPN (BF = 170 IS = 1E-14)
. END
NODE VOLTAGE
(10) \(1.3484(30) 1.3484(40) 5.4728\) (50) . 7515
(60) . 0973 (70) 1.4837

BIPOLAR JUNCTION TRANSISTORS
NAME Q1 Q2

MODEL BJT1 BJT1
IB 6.19E-07 5.69E-06
IC 1.05E-04 9.67E-04
VBE 5.97E-01 6.54E-01
VBC \(-4.12 \mathrm{E}+00-7.32 \mathrm{E}-01\)
VCE 4.72E+00 1.39E+00
BETADC 1.70E+02 1.70E+02
GM 4.07E-03 3.74E-02
\(\mathrm{V}(70) / \mathrm{VI}=-5.106 \mathrm{E}+01\)
INPUT RESISTANCE AT VI \(=4.260 \mathrm{E}+03\)
OUTPUT RESISTANCE AT \(V(70)=6.873 \mathrm{E}+03\)
\(T_{i}=\frac{180.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{180.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega+2.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega}=0.9879\)
\(G_{1}=\left(\frac{5.5700 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{5.570 \mathrm{k} \Omega+244 \Omega}\right) \cdot\left(-\frac{15 \mathrm{k} \Omega \| 220 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{26.6 \Omega+100 \Omega} \cdot \frac{170}{171}\right)=(0.9580) \cdot(-110.3)=-105.7\)
\(G_{2}=\frac{15 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{15 \mathrm{k} \Omega+220 \mathrm{k} \Omega}=6.3830 \times 10^{-2} \cong 0\)
\(G=-105.6\)
\(H=-9.8793 \times 10^{-3}=\frac{-1}{101.2}\)
\(1+G H=2.0433\)

Then
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=T_{i} \cdot \frac{G}{1+G H}=-51.057 \\
& r_{\text {out }}=\frac{15 \mathrm{k} \Omega \| 220 \mathrm{k} \Omega}{1+G H}=6.8726 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
r_{i n}=[2.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega+180.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega] \cdot \frac{1+\left.(G H)\right|_{v_{i}=0}}{1+\left.(G H)\right|_{i=0}}
\]
\[
=182.3 \mathrm{k} \Omega \cdot \frac{2.0433}{87.466}=(182.3 \mathrm{k} \Omega) \cdot\left(2.3360 \times 10^{-2}\right)=4.2586 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

In using Blackman's formula to find \(r_{i n}\), \(G\) remains the same for both numerator and denominator, the numerator is the \((1+G H)\) calculated previously, and what is different in the denominator is \(H\) :
\[
\left.H\right|_{i=0}=\frac{r_{i}}{r_{i}+R_{f}}=-0.81881
\]

The SPICE simulation results are
\[
\frac{v_{o}}{v_{i}}=-51.06, \quad r_{\text {in }}=4.260 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \quad r_{\text {out }}=6.873 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

\section*{Audiotape Playback Amplifier Example}

The figure below combines the inverting feedback amplifier and the shuntfeedback voltage amplifier stages presented in previous examples into a discreteBJT tape playback amplifier design.


From the prior analysis of these stages, the voltage gain is
\[
A_{v 1} \cdot A_{v 2}=(-51.06) \cdot(-13.84)=706.7
\]

A SPICE ac simulation was performed on the amplifier. Although we have not considered frequency response in this volume, the quasistatic parameters are closely approximated by these results at high frequencies. At 100 kHz , \(A_{v}=v(90) / v(10)=706.8\), showing good agreement.

Additionally, from the simulation, \(A_{v 1}=v(70) / v(10)=10.38\) and \(r_{i n}=v(10) /\) \(i\left(R_{B}\right)=19.19 \mathrm{k} \Omega\) at 100 kHz . The discrepancy between \(A_{v}\) of the stand-alone inverting feedback amplifier and \(A_{v 1}\) is due to how interstage loading is handled. In combining the two amplifier stages, the Thevenin equivalent of the first stage was used to drive the second instead of loading the output of the first by the second. The loaded first stage has a gain of \(A_{v 1}\) and can be calculated using feedback analysis with a loaded
\[
R_{L}=15 \mathrm{k} \Omega \| r_{i n}\left(Q_{3}\right)=1.563 \mathrm{k} \Omega
\]

Then the gain of the shunt-feedback output stage is its open-loop \(G=-68.057\). By accounting for the loading of \(r_{i n}\left(Q_{3}\right)\) on the first stage, the actual output voltage of the first stage is derived, and this is the base voltage of the second (loading) stage. As \(v_{b 3}\) is known (with \(Q_{3}\)-stage feedback taken into account in the loading), the remaining transmittance is from the base of \(Q_{3}\) to its collector, or \(G\). The overall gain is then
\[
A_{v}=(-10.38) \cdot(-68.057)=706.4
\]

\section*{Example: Audio Preamplifier with Noninverting Feedback}

The circuit shown below is an audio preamplifier design using similar gain stages as the previous one but employing a noninverting feedback amplifier.


It is followed by an emitter-follower to provide a low-resistance (voltage source) output. The amplifier has high input resistance due to feedback, as desired for a voltage amplifier. SPICE simulation produced the following voltage gains:
\[
\frac{v(30)}{v(10)}=1.512 \text { at } 100 \mathrm{kHz}, \quad \frac{v(70)}{v(10)}=21.09 \mathrm{at} 100 \mathrm{kHz}
\]

\section*{Closure}

Multiple paths through amplifiers are common, and multiple methods are often applicable for finding a circuit quantity of interest. Multipath (or "composite") amplifiers appear again when frequency response is of primary interest, in Designing Dynamic Circuit Response.

\section*{References}

Angelo, E. J. Jr. (1969). Electronics: BJTs, FETs, and Microcircuits. New York: McGraw-Hill, chs. 12 and 13.

Cheng, D. (1959). Analysis of Linear Systems. Boston: Addison-Wesley, ch. 9.
De Kleer, J. (1985). "How Circuits Work." In Qualitative Reasoning about Physical Systems, ed. D. Bobrow. Cambridge, MA: Bradford Books, MIT Press, pp. 205-280.

Gray, P. E., and C. Searle (1969). Electronic Principles: Physics, Models, and Circuits. New York: Wiley, ch. 18.
Gray, P. R. and Meyer, R. (1984). Analysis and Design of Analog Integrated Circuits. New York: Wiley, pp. 478-525.

Middlebrook, R. D. (n.d.). "Design-Oriented Circuit Analysis and Measurement Techniques" Short Course, Power Electronics Group, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA.

Middlebrook, R. D. (1963). Differential Amplifiers. New York: Wiley.
Middlebrook, R. D. (1975). "Measurement of Loop Gain in Feedback Systems." International Journal of Electronics, vol. 38, no. 4. pp. 485-512.
Rosenstark, S. (1986). Feedback Amplifier Principles. London: Macmillan, pp. 11-24.
Saucedo, R., and E. E. Schiring (1968). Introduction to Continuous and Digital Control Systems. London: Macmillan, Chs. 1 and 6.
Uzunoglu, V. (1970, September 13). "Feedback Analysis Can Be Speeded." Electronic Design, vol. 19, pp. 84-88.

\section*{Index}
active path, \(88,91,100,120,123,132\), 153, 171
asymptotic gain method, 196
audiotape, 195
\(\beta\) transform, 74
base-emitter shunt resistance, 38
behavioral description, 4
BJT amplifier, 85, 119
BJT T model, 30
block diagram, 4, 97, 99, 100, 103, 105, 134, 136, 140, 168, 175
bootstrap, 42
bootstrapping, 42, 45, 46
cascade amplifier, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 35, \(36,83,116,186\)
causal reasoning, 2
closed-loop gain, 98, 110, 114, 117, 118, 120, 127, 129, 132-134, 140, 146, 147, \(154,169,173,174,194\)
CMRR, 53
collector-emitter resistance, 157
complementary cascode, 36
concept phase, 2
current mirror, 56, 57, 59, 60

Darlington, 43, 44, 46
design completion, 3
design phase, 2
diff-amp, 48, 49, 50, 53, 56
differential amplifier, 47, 186

Early voltage, 30
electronic design, 2
electronic systems, 3
emitter-coupled, 47, 198
emitter-coupled amplifier, 47
engineering release, 3
error quantity, 101, 105, 109, 114, 115, 118-120, 135, 174, 191, 200
evaluation phase, 3
feedback analysis procedure, 108, 112, 119, 151
feedback circuits, \(74,97,98,108,119,148\), 190, 191
feedback path, 151
feedforward, 123, 149, 150, 161, 164, 169-171, 197, 198
FET T model, 77, 139
flow-graph, 148-151, 153, 159, 160, 162, \(164,168,170,171,174,183,185,192\), 193, 196, 198
forward path, 73, 91, 100, 112, 126, 131, \(139,145,163,168,171,200\)
functional description, 4, 71
geometric reasoning, 2
hierarchy, 3
incremental gain, 64
input network, 99, 101, 102, 104, 105, 108, 119
loaded divider, 29, 49, 88, 89, 92, 116
\(\mu\) transform, 73-75, 79, 81, 82, 85-87, 89, 91, 158, 166, 191
Middlebrook, Robert D., 191, 196, 207
modularity, 1
multipath, 149, 161, 197
noise, 145, 147
noninverting op-amp, 109, 112, 114, 115, 142
nonlinear, 5-7, 147
nulling, 98, 99, 101, 105, 108, 110, 114, 120, 131, 139, 163
operating point, \(5-7,15,23,24,36,65\), 158
output network, 100, 103, 105, 121
passive path, \(88,91,100,112,120,123\), 132, 153, 175, 200
port resistance, 98, 99, 105, 108, 110, 114, 194
preshoot, 171
product development, 2
project approval, 2
prototype release, 3
PUT, 70
quasi-complementary, 69
quasistatic analysis, 45
R\&D, 1
reduction theorem, \(73,78,96,191\)
resistance-preserving, 191
Rosenstark, Sol, 191

SCR, 70
sensitivity, 16, 66, 67, 147
shunt-feedback, \(74,171,172,175,177-180\), 182, 184-187, 189, 194, 195, 204, 205
single-ended, 47, 50, 109
SNR, 146
source resistance, 25, 26, 85, 183
source shifting, 96
specification, 1, 3, 4
structural description, 4
substitution theorem, 94, 96, 99, 178, 179
summing loop, 105, 125, 130, 135
summing node, 106, 199
superposition, 49, 50, 102, 106, 108, 113, \(117,121,126,135\)
symmetric, \(48,51,52\)
thermal voltage, 6
thyristor, 69
transconductance, 9, 26, 33, 41, 44, 46, 137, 183-185
transmittance, 13, 73, 87, 96-98, 100, 105, \(112,149,150,164,179,185,189,191\), 200, 205
transresistance amplifier, 26, 172
transresistance method, 16, 21, 27, 33, 44, \(49,73,79,81,83-85,87,128,140\)
two-port loading theorem, \(106,119,121\), 170
two-port network, 12, 13, 99, 100
verification phase, 3
virtual ground, 53, 145

Widlar, Robert, 56, 57
Wilson, George, 57

\section*{ANALOG CIRCUIT DESIGN SERIES}

The Analog Cirenit Design book series is an in-depth survey of both essential and littleknown circuits and concepts. Its methods of circuit analysis emphasize the use of intuition to achieve numerically accurate results in a way that maximizes design understanding. The book series grew out of the author's notebooks when designing test and measurement instruments at a leading clectronics company.
The Analog Circuit Design Series Includes:
- Volume 1: Designing Amplifier Circuits
- Volume 2: Designing Dynamic Circuit Response
- Volume 3: Designing High-Performance Amplifiers
- Volume 4: Designing Waveform-Processing Circuits

\section*{Designing Amplifier Circuits}

The first volume in the series, Designing Amplifier Circunts, presents the basic principles of transistor circuit analysis, basic per-stage building blocks, and feedback. Presentalion is restricted to quasi-stalic (low-frequency) considerations to emphasize basic topological principles. Designing Amplyfier Circuits prepares the reader to analyze and design multistage amplifiers with feedback, including calculation and specification of gain, input and output resistances, and the effects of transistor output resistance, \(r_{\delta}\).

\section*{Key Topics}
- Transistor T Model
- Configurations
- Transesistance Method
- Input and Outpat Resistance
- B-E Shunt R
- Cascade
- Cascode
- Powerful Gain and Impedance-Finding Methods
- Feedback Circuits and Anal ysis Procedhre

\section*{About the Author}
D. Feucht has been involved in analog circuit design for over 40 years, filleen of them with Tektronix and most of the rest in Innovatia. He has designed part or all of oscilloscopes, DMMs, function generators, pulse generators, medical ultrasonic seanners, phaco machines. and surgical lasers, microcomputer-based data acquisition and control systems, thermal energy meters, and various power conversion and motor-drive products.

Scitece PUBLIS.HING
an imprint of the IET

\author{
Edison N. \(]\) \\ wuwscitechpub.com
}
```

